MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES

CONTRACT FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANCE AND MINNESOTACARE SERVICES



with

[MCO NAME]

January 1, 2017

2017 Families and Children Contract

[MCO Name]

MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES CONTRACT FOR MEDICAL ASSISTANCE AND MINNESOTACARE MEDICAL CARE SERVICES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
Article. 1 Overview	16
Article. 2 Abbreviations, Acronyms, and Definitions	16
2.1 638 Facility	
2.2 Abuse	17
2.3 Action	17
2.4 Acupuncture Services	17
2.5 Additional Services	17
2.6 Adjudicated	17
2.7 Adult	
2.8 Advance Directive	17
2.9 Adverse Provider Action	
2.10 American Indian	
2.11 Appeal	
2.12 Atypical Services or Atypical Provider	
2.13 Authorized Representative	
2.14 Auxiliary Aids and Services	
2.15 Behavioral Health Home	
2.16 Beneficiary	
2.17 Business Continuity Plan	
2.18 Capitation Payment	
2.19 Care Management	
2.20 Child or Children	
2.21 Child with a Severe Emotional Disturbance (SED)	
2.22 Clean Claim	
2.23 Clinical Trials	
2.24 CMS	
2.25 Commissioner	
2.26 Community EMT	
2.27 Community Health Services Agency	
2.28 Community Health Worker (CHW)	
2.29 Community Health Worker Services	19

2.30	Community Paramedic	. 19
2.31	Compliance Officer	. 19
2.32	Comprehensive risk contract	. 20
2.33	Contract Year	. 20
2.34	Coordination of Benefits	. 20
2.35	Cost Avoidance Procedure	. 20
2.36	Cost-sharing	. 20
2.37	Covered Service	. 20
2.38	Cut-Off Date	. 21
2.39	Disease Management Program	. 21
2.40	Dual Eligible or Dual Eligibility or Dual	. 21
	Early Intensive Developmental and Behavioral Intervention (EIDBI)	
	Emergency Care.	
2.43	Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI)	. 21
	Education Begin Date	
2.45	Emotional Disturbance	. 21
2.46	Enrollee	. 21
2.47	Enrollee Encounter Data	. 22
2.48	EPSDT (or C&TC)	. 22
2.49	Experimental or Investigative Service	. 22
	Family Planning Service	
2.51	FFS	. 22
2.52	Fraud	. 22
2.53	Generally Accepted Community Standards	. 22
2.54	Grievance	. 22
2.55	Grievance and Appeals System	. 22
2.56	Health Care Home	. 22
2.57	Health Care Professional	. 22
2.58	Home Care Services	. 22
2.59	Hospice	. 23
2.60	Hospice Services	. 23
2.61	IHP Entity	. 23
2.62	Improper Payment	. 23
2.63	In Lieu of Services	. 23
2.64	Incarcerated	. 23
2.65	Indian Health Care Provider	. 23
	Indian Health Service (IHS)	
2.67	IHS Contract Health Services (IHS CHS)	. 23
2.68	Indian Health Services Facility (IHS Facility)	. 24
	Inpatient Hospitalization	
2.70	Local Agency	. 24
	Long-term services and supports (LTSS)	
	Managed Care Organization (MCO)	
	Managing Employee	
2.74	Marketing	. 24

2.75 Marketing Materials	24
2.76 Material Modification of Provider Network	25
2.77 MDH	25
2.78 Medical Assistance	25
2.79 Medical Assistance Drug Formulary	25
2.80 Medical Assistance Family and Children	25
2.81 Medical Emergency	25
2.82 Medical Emergency Services	25
2.83 Medical Support	25
2.84 Medically Necessary or Medical Necessity	25
2.85 Mental Health Professional	26
2.86 Mental Illness	26
2.87 Metro Area	26
2.88 MHCP	26
2.89 MinnesotaCare	26
2.90 MinnesotaCare Enrollee	26
2.91 MinnesotaCare Child Enrollee	26
2.92 Minnesota Senior Care Plus	26
2.93 Minnesota Senior Health Options (MSHO)	26
2.94 MMIS	26
2.95 National Provider Identifier (NPI)	27
2.96 Network Provider	27
2.97 Non-emergency Transportation (NEMT)	27
2.98 Notice of Action	27
2.99 Out of Network Care	27
2.100 Out of Service Area Care	27
2.101 Parent	27
2.102 Payment Appendix or Appendices	
2.103 Person Master Index (PMI)	27
2.104 Person with an Ownership or Control Interest	27
2.105 Personal Care Assistance Provider Agency (PCPA)	27
2.106 Physician Incentive Plan	28
2.107 Post Payment Recovery	28
2.108 Post-Stabilization Care Services	28
2.109 Potential Enrollee	28
2.110 Pregnant Woman	28
2.111 Premium Payment	
2.112 Prepaid Medical Assistance Program (PMAP)	28
2.113 Prescription Monitoring Program (PMP)	28
2.114 Primary Care	28
2.115 Primary Care Provider	29
2.116 Priority Services	29
2.117 Privacy Incident	29
2.118 Protected Information	29
2.119 Provider	30
2.120 Provider Manual	30

2.121 Qualified Professional	30	
2.122 Rate Cell		
2.123 Renewal Contract	30	
2.124 Restricted Recipient Program	30	
2.125 Rural Area	31	
2.126 Security Incident		
2.127 Serious and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI)	31	
2.128 Service Area	31	
2.129 Service Authorization	31	
2.131 Special Investigations Unit (SIU)	31	
2.132 SIU Claims Data Analyst		
2.133 SIU Investigator	31	
2.134 SIU Manager		
2.135 Special Needs BasicCare (SNBC)	31	
2.136 Spenddown		
2.137 STATE		
2.138 State Fair Hearing	32	
2.139 Subcontractor	32	
2.140 Surveillance and Integrity Review Section (SIRS)	32	
2.141 Telemedicine Services		
2.142 Third Party Liability	32	
2.143 Tribal Community Member	32	
2.144 Unique Minnesota Provider Identifier (UMPI)	32	
2.145 Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup (UPPW)	32	
2.146 Universal Pharmacy Policy	33	
2.147 Urgent Care	33	
2.148 Volunteer Driver		
Article. 3 Duties.	34	
3.1 Eligibility and Enrollment.	34	
3.1.1 Eligibility.		34
3.1.2 Enrollment		36
3.1.3 Effective Date of Coverage.		37
3.2 Termination of Enrollee Coverage; Change of MCOs.	38	
3.2.1 Termination by STATE.		39
3.2.2 Termination by MCO.		
3.2.3 Notification and Termination of Enrollment.		40
3.3 Capability to Receive Enrollment Data Electronically	40	
3.4 Enrollee Rights.		
3.5 Potential Enrollee and Enrollee Communication		
3.5.1 Communications Compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act and S		
of the Affordable Care Act		
3.5.2 Communications Compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act		
3.5.3 Requirements for Potential Enrollee or Enrollee Communication		
3.5.4 Marketing and Marketing Materials.		
3.5.5 Enrollment Materials.		45

3.5.6 Enrollment Information to be Presented.		45
3.5.7 Date of Issue of Enrollee Materials		49
3.5.8 Primary Care Network List (PCNL).		49
3.5.9 Provision of Required Materials in Alternative Formats		51
3.5.10 Local Agency Training and Orientation.		
3.5.11 Tribal Training and Orientation.		
3.5.12 Additional Information Available to Enrollees		
3.5.13 Potential Enrollee and Enrollee Education.		
3.5.14 Significant Events Requiring Notice.		
3.5.15 Enrollee Notification of Terminated Primary Care Provider		
3.5.16 Enrollee Notification of Cost-Sharing Limit.		
3.6 Reporting Requirements.		
3.6.1 Encounter Data		54
3.6.2 Other Reporting Requirements.		
3.6.3 Electronic Reporting Data Capability		
3.6.4 E-Mail Encryption.		
3.7 FQHCs and RHCs Services.		
Article. 4 Payment.		
4.1 Payment of Capitation.	67	
4.1.1 Payment.		67
4.1.2 Exceptions to Payment Schedules		
4.1.3 Capitation Payment.		
4.1.4 Capitation Payment for Newborns.		
4.1.5 Capitation Payment for Postpartum Months		
4.1.6 Assignment of Rate Cells		
4.1.7 Risk Adjustment.		
4.1.8 Risk Adjustment Appeals		
4.1.9 Medical Education and Research Trust Fund Money (MERC)		
4.1.10 Graduate Medical Education.		
4.1.11 Premium Tax; HMO Surcharge.		
4.1.12 Contingent Reduction in Health Care Access Tax		
4.1.13 Enhanced Hospital Payments.		
4.1.14 Health Insurance Providers Fee.		
4.1.15 State-Operated Dental Clinic Services		73
4.2 Compliance Related to Capitation Payments		
4.2.1 Actuarially Sound Payments.		73
4.2.2 Financial Audit.		
4.2.3 STATE Request for Data.		
4.2.4 Renegotiation of Prepaid Capitation Rates.		
4.2.5 No Recoupment of Prior Years' Losses		
4.2.6 Premium Collection.		
4.3 Medical Assistance Cost-Sharing.		
4.3.1 Exceptions.		74
4.3.2 Medicaid Cost-Sharing Amounts		
4.3.3 Inability to Pay Cost-Sharing.		
4.4 MinnesotaCare/MinnesotaCare Child Cost-sharing		

4.4.1 Exceptions		76
4.4.2 Cost Sharing Amounts.		76
4.4.3 Collection of Cost-Sharing.		77
4.5 Managed Care Withhold.	77	
4.5.1 Return of Withhold Based on Performance.		77
4.5.2 Withhold Return Scoring for the 2017 Contract Year		78
4.5.3 Administrative and Access/Clinical Performance Targets for PMAP and		
MinnesotaCare.		
4.5.4 Return of Withheld Funds for PMAP.		81
4.5.5 Return of Withheld Funds for MinnesotaCare		82
4.6 Payment Errors	82	
4.6.1 Payment Error in Excess of \$500,000		82
4.6.2 Payment Error Not in Excess of \$500,000		83
4.7 Compliance Related to All Payments.	84	
4.7.1 Assumption of Risk		84
4.7.2 CMS Approval of Contract.		84
4.7.3 Payment of Clean Claims		84
4.8 Other Payments		
4.8.1 Payment for Health Care Home Care Coordination; Variance		84
4.8.2 Integrated Health Partnerships Demonstration.		85
4.8.3 Provider Incentive Payments.		86
Article. 5 Term, Termination and Breach	88	
5.1 Term		
5.1.1 Automatic Renewal.		88
5.1.2 Renewal Contract.		88
5.1.3 Notice of County-Based Purchasing.		
5.1.4 Notice to Other Managed Care Organizations of MCO Termination or Se		
Reduction.		88
5.2 Contract Non-Renewal and Termination.	88	
5.2.1 Notice of Non-Renewal.		88
5.2.2 Termination Without Cause.		
5.2.3 Termination for Cause.		89
5.2.4 Contract Termination Procedures.		90
5.3 Deficiencies.		
5.3.1 Quality of Services.		
5.3.2 Failure to Provide Services.		91
5.4 Considerations in Determination of Remedy		
5.5 Notice; Opportunity to Cure.		
5.6 Remedies or Sanctions for Breach.	91	
5.7 Temporary Management	93	
5.8 Notice		
5.9 Mediation Panel.		
5.10 Penalties for Encounter Data Errors.		
5.10.1 Penalty Timeframes and Amounts		
5.10.2 Penalty limit.		94

Article. 6 Benefit Design and Administration.) 5
6.1 Medical Assistance Covered Services.) 5
6.1.1 Acupuncture Services.	95
6.1.2 Advanced Practice Nurse Services.	
6.1.3 Early Intensive Developmental and Behavioral Intervention (EIDBI) Services	s 95
6.1.4 Cancer Clinical Trials.	
6.1.5 Care Management Services.	99
6.1.6 Chemical Dependency (CD) Treatment Services	101
6.1.7 Child and Teen Checkups.	
6.1.8 Chiropractic Services.	
6.1.9 Circumcisions.	104
6.1.10 Clinic Services.	104
6.1.11 Community Emergency Medical Technician Services	104
6.1.12 Community Health Worker Services.	
6.1.13 Community Paramedic Services.	104
6.1.14 Dental Services.	
6.1.15 Family Planning Services.	106
6.1.16 Gender Confirmation Surgery	
6.1.17 Health Homes	
6.1.18 Home Care Services.	
6.1.19 Hospice Services.	
6.1.20 Inpatient Hospital Services.	
6.1.21 Interpreter Services.	
6.1.22 Laboratory, Diagnostic and Radiological Services	
6.1.23 Medical Emergency, Post-Stabilization Care, and Urgent Care Services	
6.1.24 Medical Equipment and Supplies.	
6.1.25 Medical Transportation Services.	
6.1.26 Non-Emergency Transportation That is Not the Responsibility of the MCO.	
6.1.27 Mental Health Services.	
6.1.28 Obstetrics and Gynecological Services	133
6.1.29 Outpatient Hospital Services	
6.1.30 Personal Care Assistance (PCA) Services.	
6.1.31 Physician Services	
6.1.32 Podiatric Services.	
6.1.33 Prescription Drugs and Over-the-Counter Drugs	133
6.1.34 Medication Therapy Management (MTM) Care Services	
6.1.35 Prescribing, Electronic.	
6.1.36 Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices	
6.1.37 Public Health Services.	136
6.1.38 Reconstructive Surgery.	
6.1.39 Rehabilitative and Therapeutic Services	
6.1.40 Second Opinion.	
6.1.41 Telemedicine Services.	
6.1.42 Transplants.	
6.1.43 Tuberculosis-Related Services.	
6.1.44 Vaccines and Immunizations.	

6.1.45 Vision Care Services.		138
6.2 MinnesotaCare Covered Services.	138	
6.2.1 MinnesotaCare Child.		138
6.2.2 MinnesotaCare Adult Enrollees.		138
6.3 In Lieu of Services Permitted.	139	
6.3.1 Authorized In Lieu of Services:		139
6.4 Additional Services Permitted.	139	
6.5 Vaccines for Children.	139	
6.6 Special Education Services		
6.7 Limitations on MCO Services.	139	
6.7.1 Medical Necessity.		139
6.7.2 Coverage Limited to Program Coverage.		140
6.8 Services Not Covered By This Contract.		
6.8.1 Abortion Services.		140
6.8.2 Cosmetic Procedures or Treatment.		140
6.8.3 Circumcision.		140
6.8.4 Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug Program		140
6.8.5 Experimental or Investigative Services		
6.8.6 Services Provided at Federal Institutions.		
6.8.7 State and Other Institutions.		
6.8.8 Fertility Drugs and Procedures.		140
6.8.9 IEP and IFSP Services.		
6.8.10 Incidental Services.		141
6.8.11 Certain Mental Health Services.		141
6.8.12 HIV Case Management Services.		141
6.8.13 Nursing Facility Services.		
6.8.14 Out of Country Care		
6.8.15 Residential MH Treatment Facility Services for Children ("Rule 5")		
6.8.16 Waiver Services.		
6.8.17 Additional Exclusions.		141
6.9 Enrollee Liability and Limitations.	141	
6.9.1 Cost-sharing.		141
6.9.2 Limitation.		141
6.9.3 Penalty for Illegal Remuneration.		142
6.9.4 No Payments to Enrollees.		
6.10 Designated Source of Care and Coordination of Services	142	
6.11 Fair Access to Care.	142	
6.12 Geographic Accessibility of Providers.	142	
6.13 Access Standards.		
6.13.1 Primary Care		143
6.13.2 Specialty Care.		
6.13.3 Emergency Care.		
6.13.4 Hospitals.		143
6.13.5 Dental, Optometry, Lab, and X-Ray Services.		143
6.13.6 Pharmacy Services.		

6.13.7 Other Services.		144
6.14 Around-the-Clock Access to Care.	144	
6.15 Serving Minority and Special Needs Populations.	144	
6.16 Client Education.	145	
6.17 Direct Access to Obstetricians and Gynecologists.	146	
6.18 Services Received at Indian Health Care Providers.	146	
6.18.1 Access to Indian Health Care Providers.		146
6.18.2 Referrals from Indian Health Care Providers.		146
6.18.3 Home Care Service Assessments.		146
6.18.4 Cost-sharing for American Indian Enrollees.		146
6.18.5 STATE Payment for IHS and 638 Facility Services		
6.18.6 Payment for IHCPs That Are Not IHS and 638 Facilities		
6.18.7 Cooperation.		
6.19 Service Authorization and Utilization Review.		
6.19.1 General Exemption for Medicaid Services.		147
6.19.2 Medical Necessity Standard		
6.19.3 Utilization Review.		
6.19.4 Denials Based Solely on Lack of Service Authorization		
6.20 Out of Network and Transition Services.		
6.20.1 Out of Network Services.		148
6.20.2 Transition Services.		
6.20.3 Reimbursement Rate for Out of Network or Out of Service Area Care.		
6.21 Residents of Nursing Facilities.		101
6.22 Timeframe to Evaluate Requests for Services		
6.22.1 General Request for Services.		151
6.22.2 Request for Urgent Services.		
6.22.3 Request for Mental Health and/or Chemical Dependency Services		
6.23 Access to Culturally and Linguistically Competent Providers		101
6.24 Public Health Goals.		
Article. 7 Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement		
7.1 Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program		
7.1.1 Scope and Standards.		153
7.1.2 Information System		153
7.1.3 Utilization Management.		
7.1.4 Special Health Care Needs.		
7.1.5 Practice Guidelines.		
7.1.6 Provider Selection.		
7.1.7 Annual Quality Assurance Work Plan.		
7.1.8 Annual Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program Ev		
7.1.6 Allidat Quarty Assessment and Performance Improvement Projects (PIPs)		157
7.2.1 Final PIP Report.		157
7.2.2 New Performance Improvement Project Proposal		
7.2.2 New Performance Improvement Project Proposal		13/
7.3 Disease Management Program. 7.4 Enrollee Satisfaction Surveys.		
7.4 Enrollee Saustaction Surveys. 7.5 Enrollee Disenrollment Survey.		
7.6 External Quality Review Organization (EORO) Study.		
/ N/ E/NOTHAL MARILY INCOMENT OF CHEMICALIUM LEMINATION DIAMETERS		

7.6.1 Nonduplication of Mandatory External Quality Review (EQR) Activities.		158
7.6.2 Exemption from EQR.		
7.6.3 Review of EQRO Annual Technical Report Prior to Publication		159
7.6.4 EQRO Recommendation for Compliance.		159
7.7 Documentation of Care Management.	159	
7.8 Inspection.	159	
7.9 Workgroup Participation		
7.10 Annual Quality Program Update.	160	
7.11 Financial Performance Incentives.	160	
7.11.1 Compliance and Limits.		160
7.11.2 Federal Limit.		160
7.11.3 Critical Access Dental Payment		160
7.12 Minnesota Community Measurement		
7.13 Patient-centered Decision-making.	161	
7.14 Calendar Year Hybrid Method HEDIS Annual Performance Measures and R	ates.162	
7.14.1 Measures		162
7.14.2 Method of Reporting.		
Article. 8 The Grievance and Appeal System: Grievances, Notices of Action (DTR).		
and State Fair Hearings.		
8.1 General Requirements		
8.1.1 Components of Grievance and Appeal System		164
8.1.2 Timeframes for Disposition.		
8.1.3 Legal Requirements.		
8.1.4 STATE Approval Required.		
8.1.5 Response to Investigation.		164
8.2 MCO Grievance Process Requirements.	164	
8.2.1 Filing Requirements.		164
8.2.2 Timeframe for Disposition of a Grievance.		
8.2.3 Timeframe for Extension of Grievance Disposition		
8.2.4 Handling of Grievances.		
8.2.5 Notice of Disposition of a Grievance		
8.3 Denial, Termination, or Reduction (DTR) Notice of Action to Enrollees	166	
8.3.1 General DTR Notice of Action Requirements		166
8.3.2 Timing of the DTR Notice.		
8.3.3 Continuation of Benefits Pending Decision		
8.4 MCO Appeals Process Requirements		
8.4.1 Filing Requirements.		169
8.4.2 Timeframe for Resolution of Standard Appeals.		170
8.4.3 Timeframe for Resolution of Expedited Appeals.		
8.4.4 Timeframe for Extension of Resolution of Appeals		
8.4.5 Handling of Appeals.		
8.4.6 Subsequent Appeals.		
8.4.7 Notice of Resolution of Appeal.		
8.4.8 Reversed Appeal Resolutions.		
8.4.9 Upheld Appeal Resolutions.		172

8.4.10 Additional Levels of Resolution.	172
8.5 Maintenance of Grievance and Appeal Records	. 172
8.6 Reporting of Grievances to the STATE	. 172
8.7 Reporting of DTRs to the STATE.	. 172
8.8 Reporting of Appeals to the STATE	
8.9 State Fair Hearings	
8.9.1 Matters Heard by State Fair Hearing Human Services Judge	173
8.9.2 Standard Hearing Decisions.	173
8.9.3 Costs of State Fair Hearing.	174
8.9.4 Expedited Hearing Decisions	174
8.9.5 Continuation of Benefits Pending Resolution of State Fair Hearing	174
8.9.6 Compliance with State Fair Hearing Resolutions.	175
8.9.7 Representation and Defense of MCO Determinations	
8.9.8 External Review Participation.	
8.9.9 Judicial Review.	175
Article. 9 Compliance with Required Provisions	. 176
9.1 Compliance with Federal, State and Local Law	. 176
9.1.1 Required MCO Participation in STATE Programs	
9.1.2 Licensing and Certification For Non-County Based Purchasing Entities	176
9.1.3 HMO and CISN Requirements For County Based Purchasing Entities	
9.2 MCO Solvency Standards Assurance; Risk-Bearing Entity	. 176
9.3 Subcontractors.	. 177
9.3.1 Written Agreement; Disclosures	177
9.3.2 Subcontractors Audit.	178
9.3.3 Compliance with Federal Law.	178
9.3.4 Subcontractual Delegation.	178
9.3.5 Providers' Services.	179
9.3.6 Providers Without Numbers.	179
9.3.7 FQHCs and RHCs Contracting Requirements	179
9.3.8 Nonprofit Community Health Clinics, Community Mental Health Centers,	and
Community Health Services Agencies Contracting Requirements	179
9.3.9 Essential Community Providers Contracting Requirements	180
9.3.10 Children's Mental Health Collaborative Contracting Requirements	180
9.3.11 Enrollees Held Harmless by Subcontractors	180
9.3.12 Medical Necessity Definition	181
9.3.13 Timely Provider Payment.	181
9.3.14 Patient Safety.	
9.3.15 Provider and Enrollee Communications.	181
9.3.16 Exclusions of Individuals and Entities; Confirming Identity	182
9.3.17 Business Continuity Plans	
9.4 Maintenance, Retention, Inspection and Audit of Records.	. 182
9.4.1 Records Inspection and Audit.	
9.4.2 State Audits.	183
9.4.3 Quality, Appropriateness and Timeliness of Services.	183
9.4.4 Enrollment and Disenrollment Records Evaluation	183
9.4.5 Record Maintenance.	183

9.4.6 Record Retention by MCO.		
9.4.7 Timelines for Records Inspection, Evaluation or Audit		184
9.4.8 Facilities Evaluation		
9.5 Settlement Upon Termination	184	
9.6 Trade Secret Information.	184	
9.7 Requests for Time-Sensitive Data.	184	
9.7.1 Notice for Time-Sensitive Data.		184
9.7.2 Data Specification Issues.		184
9.8 Ownership of Copyright.	185	
9.9 Fraud and Abuse Requirements.	185	
9.9.1 Integrity Program.		185
9.9.2 Fraud and Abuse by MCO, its Subcontractors, or Network Providers		189
9.9.3 Fraud and Abuse by Beneficiaries.		192
9.9.4 Fraud and Abuse by PCA Providers.		192
9.9.5 False Claims.		193
9.10 Data Certifications.	193	
9.10.1 Data and Reporting Submitted to STATE.		193
9.10.2 Requirements.		194
9.11 Exclusions and Convicted Persons.	194	
9.12 Conflicts of Interest.	195	
9.13 Federal Audit Requirements and Debarment Information	195	
9.13.1 Single Audit Act.		
9.13.2 Debarment, Suspension and Responsibility Certification		195
9.14 Receipt of Federal Funds.	196	
9.15 Restricted Recipient Program.	196	
9.15.1 Notice to Affected Enrollees.		
9.15.2 Enrollee's Right to Appeal		
9.15.3 Reporting of Restrictions.		
9.15.4 Program Administration.		197
Article. 10 Third Party Liability and Coordination of Benefits	198	
10.1 Agent of the STATE.	198	
10.2 Third Party Recoveries.	199	
10.3 Coordination of Benefits.		
10.3.1 Coordination of Benefits.		
10.3.2 Cost Avoidance.		200
10.3.3 Post-Payment Recoveries.		201
10.4 Reporting of Recoveries.		
10.5 Causes of Action.		
10.6 Determination of Compliance.		
10.7 Supplemental Recovery Program.		
Article. 11 Governing Law, Jurisdiction, and Venue.		
Article. 12 Compliance with State and Federal Laws		
12.1 Constitutions.		
12.2 Prohibitions Against Discrimination.		
12.3 State Laws.	204	

12.3.1 Workers' Compensation.		204
12.3.2 Affirmative Action.		204
12.3.3 Voter Registration.		204
12.4 Medicaid Laws.		
12.5 Environmental Requirements.	. 204	
12.6 Energy Efficiency Requirements.	. 204	
12.7 Anti-Kickback Provisions.		
12.8 Davis-Bacon Act.	. 204	
12.9 Contract Work Laws.	. 204	
12.10 Regulations about Inventions	. 204	
12.11 Prohibition on Weapons	. 205	
Article. 13 Information Privacy and Security.	. 205	
13.1 Covered Entity and Business Associate		
13.2 Trading Partner.	. 205	
13.3 Part of Welfare System.		
13.4 HIPAA Transactions and Security Compliance.	. 205	
13.5 Information Privacy General Oversight Responsibilities		
13.5.1 Training.		206
13.5.2 Minimum Necessary Access to Information		206
13.6 Use of Information.		
13.7 MCO Responsibility.		
13.7.1 Audit.		208
13.7.2 Compliance		208
13.8 STATE Duties	. 208	
13.9 Disposition of Data Upon Completion, Expiration, or Agreement Termination	1.209	
13.10 Sanctions.		
13.11 Effect of statutory amendments or rule changes	. 209	
13.12 Interpretation.	. 209	
13.13 MCO's Own Purposes.	. 209	
13.14 Procedures and Controls.	. 209	
13.15 Requests for Enrollee Data.	. 209	
13.15.1 Disclosure of Enrollee Data; Exceptions.		210
13.15.2 Data Sharing for C&TC.		
13.15.3 State-Certified Health Information Exchange Service Providers		210
13.16 Authorized Representatives.		
13.17 Indemnification.	. 210	
Article. 14 Lobbying Disclosure	. 210	
Article. 15 CLIA Requirements		
Article. 16 Advance Directives Compliance.	. 211	
16.1 Enrollee Information.	. 211	
16.2 Providers Documentation.	. 212	
16.3 Treatment.	. 212	
16.4 Compliance with State Law.	. 212	
16.5 Education.	. 212	
Article. 17 Disclosure.	. 212	
17.1 Disclosure Requirements	212	

17.1.1 General Disclosures.		. 212
17.1.2 Disclosure of Management/Fiscal Agents.		. 213
17.2 Disclosure of, Compliance With, and Reporting of Physician Incentive Plans.	213	
17.2.1 Disclosure to the STATE.		. 213
17.2.2 Disclosure to Enrollees.		. 214
Article. 18 Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI).	214	
18.1 Business Continuity Plan.	214	
18.2 EPI Occurrence.	215	
Article. 19 Miscellaneous.	216	
19.1 Modifications.	217	
19.2 Entire Agreement.	217	
19.3 Assignment.	217	
19.4 Liability	217	
19.5 Waiver		
19.6 Severability.	217	
19.7 Execution in Counterparts.	217	
Article. 20 Survival.		

MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES CONTRACT FOR MEDICAL CARE SERVICES FOR FAMILIES AND CHILDREN

THIS CONTRACT, which shall be interpreted pursuant to the laws of the State of Minnesota, is made and entered into by the State of Minnesota, acting through its Department of Human Services (DHS) (hereinafter STATE), and <u>MCO</u>, Managed Care Organization (MCO) (hereinafter MCO).

WHEREAS, the STATE may enter into agreements in furtherance of the Minnesota Medical Assistance Program for the provision of prepaid medical and remedial services pursuant to Title XIX of the Social Security Act, 42 USC § 1396 et seq., 42 CFR Parts 434 and 438, Minnesota Statutes, §§ 256B.69 and 256B.692; and for the MinnesotaCare Program, Minnesota Statutes Chapter 256L; and may request waivers for the Medical Assistance program pursuant to § 1115 of the Social Security Act, 42 USC § 1315 et seq.;

WHEREAS, this Contract represents the Prepaid Medical Assistance programs for persons eligible for Medical Assistance under the age of 65, and MinnesotaCare; and

Through this renewal Contract, number <u>NUMBER</u> the STATE and the MCO have agreed to renew the 2016 Contract number <u>NUMBER</u>, for the next Contract Year, January 1, 2017 through December 31, 2017.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual undertakings and agreements hereinafter set forth the parties agree as follows:

Article. 1 Overview. This Contract implements the health benefits the MCO shall provide through the Prepaid Medical Assistance programs for persons eligible for Medical Assistance under the age of sixty-five (65), and all eligible persons in MinnesotaCare. The Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare Medical Care programs are public health benefits programs intended to provide Enrollees with access to cost-effective health care options.

All articles of this Contract apply to all programs, unless otherwise noted. All references to "days" in the Contract mean calendar days unless otherwise specified in the Contract (for example, "business days").

If due dates for reporting requirements fall on the weekend or on a holiday, the report will be due to the STATE on the following business day.

Article. 2 Abbreviations, Acronyms, and Definitions. Whenever used in this Contract, the following terms have the respective meaning set forth below, unless the context clearly requires otherwise, and when the defined meaning is intended the term is capitalized.

2.1 638 Facility means a facility funded by Title I or V of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Public Law 93-638), as amended.

- **2.2 Abuse** means provider practices that are inconsistent with sound fiscal, business, or medical practices, and result in an unnecessary cost to the Medicaid program, or in reimbursement for services that are not Medically Necessary or that fail to meet professionally recognized standards for health care. It also includes Enrollee practices that result in unnecessary cost to the Medicaid program. Abuse shall also include substantial failure to provide Medically Necessary items and services that are required to be provided to an Enrollee under this Contract if the failure has adversely affected or has a substantial likelihood of adversely affecting the health of the Enrollee.
- **2.3 Action** means: 1) the denial or limited authorization of a requested service, including decisions based on the type or level of service, requirements for medical necessity, appropriateness, setting, or effectiveness of a covered benefit, 2) the reduction, suspension, or termination of a previously authorized service; 3) the denial, in whole or in part of payment for a service; 4) the failure to provide services in a timely manner; 5) the failure of the MCO to act within the timeframes defined in Article 8 regarding the standard resolution of grievances and appeals; 6) denial of an Enrollee's request to dispute a financial liability, including cost sharing, or, 7) for a resident of a Rural Area with only one MCO, the denial of an Enrollee's request to exercise his or her right to obtain services outside the network.
- **2.4 Acupuncture Services** means acupuncture practice, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 147B.01, subd. 3.
- **2.5 Additional Services** means any services beyond those covered under this Contract that the MCO voluntarily provides to Enrollees. See section 6.4.
- **2.6 Adjudicated** means that a claim has reached its final disposition of paid or denied.
- **2.7** Adult means an individual twenty-one (21) years of age or older.
- **2.8 Advance Directive** means "advance directive" as defined in 42 CFR § 489.100.
- **2.9 Adverse Provider Action** means suspension, termination, denial, limitation or restriction of a provider, individual, or entity to apply or to participate with the MCO for any of the reasons listed in Minnesota Statutes § 256B.064 or for any reason for which the provider, individual, or entity could be excluded from participation in Medicare under Sections 1128, 1128A, or 1866(b)(2) of the Social Security Act. This includes, but is not limited to, suspension actions, settlement agreements and situations where an individual or entity voluntarily withdraws from the program to avoid a formal sanction. Adverse action does not include network business decisions such as when a provider applies but there are already enough of the provider type in the network.
- **2.10 American Indian** means those persons for whom services may be provided as an Indian pursuant to 25 USC 1603(13), 1603(28), or 1679(a), or 42 CFR § 136.12.
- **2.11 Appeal** means an oral or written request from the Enrollee, or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent, to the MCO for review of an Action.

- **2.12 Atypical Services or Atypical Provider** means those non-healthcare services or providers of those services for whom CMS does not issue a National Provider Identifier (NPI). Examples include non-emergency transportation providers and carpenters building a home modification.
- **2.13 Authorized Representative** means a person who has assumed the responsibilities outlined in and pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0085, subpart 2.
- **2.14 Auxiliary Aids and Services** means equipment and services to persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to ensure that communications with individuals with these impairments are as effective as communications with others in health programs and activities, in accordance with the standards found at 28 CFR § \$35.160 through 35.164, consistent with 45 CFR § 92.4. At a minimum, auxiliary aids and services includes qualified interpreters and qualified translators; use of translated written materials; large print materials, screen readers or other effective methods of making visually delivered materials available to individuals who are blind or have low vision; and TTY/TTD systems or equally effective telecommunications devices for those who are deaf or hard of hearing.
- **2.15 Behavioral Health Home** means a MHCP-enrolled provider certified by the STATE to provide services in accordance with Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0757. BHH is a mental health care coordination model that consists of the following services delivered by an inter-professional team: comprehensive care management; care coordination; health promotion services; comprehensive transitional care; referral to community and social support services; and individual and family support services. BHH services are available to Enrollees who have been determined eligible by the BHH provider in accordance with Minnesota Statute § 256B.0757, subd. 2, (4).
- **2.16 Beneficiary** means a person who has been determined by the STATE or Local Agency to be eligible for the Medical Assistance program or eligible and active for the MinnesotaCare program.
- **2.17 Business Continuity Plan** means a comprehensive written set of procedures and information intended to maintain or resume critical functions in the event of an Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI).
- **2.18 Capitation Payment** means a payment the STATE makes periodically to the MCO for each Enrollee covered under the Contract for the provision of services as defined in Article 6 regardless of whether the Enrollee receives these services during the period covered by the payment.
- **2.19 Care Management** means the overall method of providing ongoing health care in which the MCO manages the provision of primary health care services with additional appropriate services provided to an Enrollee. See section 6.1.5.

2.20 Child or Children means:

(A) For MinnesotaCare: an individual under twenty-one (21) years of age, including an emancipated minor, and the emancipated minor's spouse (if under 21) pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256L.01, subd. 1a.

- (B) For Medical Assistance: an individual under twenty-one (21) years of age pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.055, subd. 9.
- **2.21 Child with a Severe Emotional Disturbance (SED)** means a Child with a severe emotional disturbance as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 245.4871, subd. 6.
- **2.22 Clean Claim** means, pursuant to 42 CFR §§ 447.45 and 447.46 and Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.75, a claim that has no defect or impropriety, including any lack of any required substantiating documentation or particular circumstance requiring special treatment that prevents timely payment from being made on the claim.
- **2.23 Clinical Trials** means trials that: 1) have been subjected to independent peer review of the rationale and methodology; 2) are sponsored by an entity with a recognized program in clinical research that conducts its activities according to all appropriate federal and state regulations and generally accepted standard operating procedures governing the conduct of participating investigators; and 3) the results of which will be reported upon completion of the trial regardless of their positive or negative nature.
- **2.24 CMS** means the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services under the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.
- **2.25 Commissioner** means the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Human Services or the Commissioner's designee.
- **2.26 Community EMT** means a provider certified as a community emergency medical technician under Minnesota Statutes, § 144E.275, subd. 7.
- **2.27 Community Health Services Agency** means a "local health agency" or a public or private nonprofit organization that enters into a contract with the Minnesota Commissioner of Health pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §§ 145.891 through 145.897.
- **2.28 Community Health Worker (CHW)** means a person who meets the certification or experience qualifications listed in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 49, to provide coordination of care and patient education services under the supervision of a Medical Assistance enrolled physician, advanced practice registered nurse, Mental Health Professional, dentist, or a certified public health nurse operating under the direct authority of an enrolled unit of government.
- **2.29 Community Health Worker Services** means patient education and care coordination provided by a Community Health Worker in clinics and community settings for the purposes of disease prevention, promoting health, and increasing access to health care for individuals and their communities.
- **2.30 Community Paramedic** means a provider certified as a community paramedic under Minnesota Statutes, § 144E.001, subd. 5f.
- **2.31 Compliance Officer** means a designated individual, who is qualified by knowledge, training, and experience in health care or risk management, to promote, implement, and oversee

the MCO's compliance program. The Compliance Officer shall also exhibit knowledge of relevant regulations, provide expertise in compliance processes address fraud, abuse, and waste pursuant to this Contract and state and federal law. The Compliance Officer reports directly to the MCO's CEO and the board of directors.

- **2.32 Comprehensive risk contract** means a risk contract between the State and an MCO that covers comprehensive services, that is, inpatient hospital services and any of the following services, or any three or more of the following services:
 - (A) Outpatient hospital services.
 - (B) Rural health clinic services.
 - (C) Federally Qualified Health Center (FQHC) services.
 - (D) Other laboratory and X-ray services.
 - (E) Nursing facility (NF) services.
 - (F) Early and periodic screening, diagnostic, and treatment (EPSDT) services.
 - (G) Family planning services.
 - (H) Physician services.
 - (I) Home health services.
- **2.33 Contract Year** means the calendar year for which the term of this Contract is effective, as described in section 5.1.
- **2.34 Coordination of Benefits** has the meaning described in Minnesota Statutes, §62A.046, subd. 6, except that MCOs must coordinate benefits, and must coordinate using the procedures found in Minnesota Rules, § 9505.0070.
- **2.35 Cost Avoidance Procedure** means the following techniques to ensure benefit coordination and by which the MCO ensures that a Provider obtains payment from the identified Third Party Liability resources before billing the MCO: MCO coverage is secondary to other health coverage for which Enrollees are eligible; coverage by all potential third-party payers must be exhausted before MCO payment for health services will be made. An eligible provider must attempt to collect payment from potential third-party payers before billing the MCO for Covered Services; private accident and health care coverage must be used according to the rules of the specific carrier.
- **2.36 Cost-sharing** means copayment, coinsurance, or deductible.
- **2.37 Covered Service** means a service as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0170 through 9505.0475, and that is provided in accordance with

the MCO's Service Delivery Plan and the MCO Evidence of Coverage, as approved by the STATE.

- **2.38 Cut-Off Date** means the last day on which enrollment information may be entered in the STATE's Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS) in order to be effective the first day of the following month.
- **2.39 Disease Management Program** means a multi-disciplinary, continuum-based approach to improve the health of Enrollees that proactively identifies populations with, or at risk for, certain medical conditions that: 1) supports the physician/patient relationship and place of care; 2) emphasizes prevention of exacerbation and complications utilizing cost-effective evidence-based practice guidelines and patient empowerment strategies such as self-management; and 3) continuously evaluates clinical, humanistic, and economic outcomes with the goal of improving overall health.
- **2.40 Dual Eligible or Dual Eligibility or Dual** means an individual who has established eligibility for Medicare as their primary coverage and Medicaid as their secondary coverage.
- **2.41 Early Intensive Developmental and Behavioral Intervention (EIDBI)** means services for children up to the age of twenty-one (21) that are provided to promote the child's optimal independence and participation in family, school, and community life, educate and support families, reduce stress, and improve long-term outcomes and quality of life for individuals and their families. EIDBI targets the functional skills and core deficits of a child in a comprehensive manner with skill development focused on the following domains: social/interpersonal interactions, verbal and non-verbal communication, cognition, learning and play, adaptive/self-help skills, motor skills, behavior and self-regulation.
- **2.42 Emergency Care.** See Medical Emergency at section 2.81.
- **2.43 Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI)** means any event, including but not limited to: wars, terrorist activities, natural disasters, pandemic or health emergency, the occurrence and effect of which is unavoidable and beyond the reasonable control of the MCO and/or the STATE, and which makes normal performance under this Contract impossible or impracticable.
- **2.44 Education Begin Date** means the date on which the MCO will be presented by the Local Agency as an initial enrollment option to Beneficiaries.
- **2.45 Emotional Disturbance** means an organic disorder of the brain or a clinically significant disorder of thought, mood, perception, orientation, memory, or behavior as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 245.4871.
- **2.46 Enrollee** means a Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare eligible person whose enrollment in the MCO has been entered into MMIS. The use of the terms "Beneficiary" or "Enrollee" does not preclude the legal representative (including a conservator, guardian or Authorized Representative) from meeting the obligations or exercising the rights under this Contract, to the extent of the legal representative's or Authorized Representative's authority.

- **2.47 Enrollee Encounter Data** means the information relating to the receipt of any item(s) or service(s) by an Enrollee that is subject to the requirements of 42 CFR § § 438.242 and 438.818, and as described in section 3.6.1 below.
- **2.48 EPSDT** (or C&TC) means the Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnostic and Treatment (EPSDT) Program required under 42 CFR § 441.50, known in Minnesota as the Child and Teen Checkups (C&TC) Program, that provides comprehensive health services for Medical Assistance- and MinnesotaCare-eligible Children under age twenty-one (21).
- **2.49 Experimental or Investigative Service** means a drug, device, medical treatment, diagnostic procedure, technology, or procedure for which reliable evidence does not permit conclusions concerning its safety, effectiveness, or effect on health outcomes, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Parts 4685.0100, subpart 6a and 4685.0700, subpart 4, item F.
- **2.50 Family Planning Service** means a family planning supply (related drug or contraceptive device) or health service, including screening, testing, and counseling for sexually transmitted diseases, when provided in conjunction with the voluntary planning of the conception and bearing of children and related to an Enrollee's condition of fertility.
- **2.51 FFS** means fee for service or fee-for-service.
- **2.52 Fraud** means the definition set out in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.2165, subpart 4, and 42 CFR § 455.2.
- **2.53 Generally Accepted Community Standards** means that access to services is equal to or greater than that currently existing in the Medical Assistance fee-for-service system in the Metro or Non-metro Area.
- **2.54 Grievance** means an expression of dissatisfaction about any matter other than an Action, including but not limited to the quality of care or services provided or failure to respect the Enrollee's rights.
- **2.55 Grievance and Appeals System** means the overall system that includes Grievances and Appeals handled at the MCO, and access to the State Fair Hearing process.
- **2.56 Health Care Home** means a clinic, personal clinician, or local trade area clinician that is certified under Minnesota Rules, parts 4764.0010 to 4764.0070.
- **2.57 Health Care Professional** means a physician, optometrist, chiropractor, psychologist, dentist, advanced dental therapist, dental therapist, physician assistant, physical or occupational therapist, therapist assistant, speech-language pathologist, audiologist, registered or practical nurse (including nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, certified registered nurse anesthetist, and certified nurse midwife), licensed independent clinical social worker, and registered respiratory therapy technician.
- **2.58 Home Care Services** means skilled nurse visits, home care nursing services, home health aide services, personal care assistance services, qualified supervision of personal care services,

- physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, respiratory therapy, durable medical equipment, and supplies.
- **2.59 Hospice** means a public agency or private organization or subdivision of either of these that is primarily engaged in providing hospice care for individuals with terminal illnesses authorized under § 1861(dd) of the Social Security Act and defined in 42 CFR § 418.100 et seq.
- **2.60 Hospice Services** means palliative and supportive care and other services provided by an interdisciplinary team under the direction of an identifiable hospice administration to terminally ill hospice patients and their families to meet the physical, nutritional, emotional, social, spiritual, and special needs experienced during the final stages of illness, dying, and bereavement, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 144A.75, subd. 8.
- **2.61 IHP Entity** means a health care delivery system demonstration Integrated Health Partnership (IHP) entity that has a contract with the STATE to develop alternative and innovative health care delivery methods, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0755.
- **2.62 Improper Payment** means any payment that should not have been made or that was made in an incorrect amount (including overpayments and underpayments) under statutory, contractual, administrative, or other legally applicable requirements. This includes, but is not limited to: 1) any payment for an ineligible Enrollee; 2) any duplicate payment; 3) any payment for services not received; 4) any payment incorrectly denied; and 5) any payment that does not account for credits or applicable discounts.
- **2.63 In Lieu of Services** means services or settings used in place of services and settings covered under the State plan. In Lieu of Services must be medically appropriate and cost effective as determined by the STATE. The approved in Lieu of Services are identified in section 6.3 of the Contract.
- **2.64 Incarcerated** means involuntary confinement of an Enrollee in a jail, detention facility, prison or other penal facility for adults under the authority of a governmental entity. Involuntary confinement of juveniles means confinement in a secure juvenile detention facility licensed by the Department of Corrections, or in a secure state or private correctional program licensed by the Department of Corrections.
- **2.65 Indian Health Care Provider** means a health care program operated by the Indian Health Service (IHS) or by an Indian Tribe, Tribal Organization, or Urban Indian Organization (otherwise known as an I/T/U) as those terms are defined in § 4 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (25 USC § 1603). Indian Health Care Provider includes a 638 Facility and provision of Indian Health Service Contract Health Services (IHS CHS).
- **2.66 Indian Health Service (IHS)** means the federal agency charged with administering the health programs for American Indians and Alaska Natives (AI/AN) who are enrolled members of federally recognized Indian tribes.
- **2.67 IHS Contract Health Services (IHS CHS)** means health services covered by this Contract that would otherwise be provided at the expense of the Indian Health Service, from public or

- private medical or hospital facilities other than those of the Indian Health Service under a contract with IHS and through a referral from IHS, to American Indian Enrollees.
- **2.68 Indian Health Services Facility (IHS Facility)** means a facility administered by the Indian Health Service that is providing health programs for American Indians and Alaska Natives (AI/AN) who are enrolled members of federally recognized Indian tribes.
- **2.69 Inpatient Hospitalization** means inpatient medical, mental health and chemical dependency services provided in an acute care facility licensed under Minnesota Statutes, §§ 144.50 through 144.56.
- **2.70 Local Agency** means a county or multi-county agency that is authorized under Minnesota Statutes, §§ 393.01, subd. 7, and 393.07, subd. 2, as the agency responsible for determining Beneficiary eligibility for the Medical Assistance program. Local Agency also means a federally recognized American Indian tribe's social service, human service, and/or health services agency.
- **2.71 Long-term Services and Supports (LTSS)** means services and supports (including PCA services and home care nursing services), provided to Enrollees of all ages who have functional limitations and/or chronic illnesses, that have the primary purpose of supporting the ability of the Enrollee to live or work in the setting of their choice, which may include the Enrollee's home, a worksite, a provider-owned or controlled residential setting, a nursing facility, or other institutional setting.
- **2.72 Managed Care Organization** (MCO) means an entity that has, or is seeking to qualify for, a comprehensive risk contract, and that is: 1) a Federally Qualified HMO that meets the advance directives requirements of 42 CFR § 489.100 through 104; or 2) any public or private entity that meets the advance directives requirements and is determined to also meet the following conditions: a) makes the services it provides to its Medicaid Enrollees as accessible (in terms of timeliness, amount, duration, and scope) as those services are to other Medicaid Beneficiaries within the area served by the entity; and b) meets the solvency standards of 42 CFR § 438.116.
- **2.73 Managing Employee** means an individual (including a general manager, business manager, administrator or director) who exercises operational or managerial control over the entity or part thereof, or who directly or indirectly conducts the day-to-day operation of the entity or part thereof as defined in 42 CFR § 1001.1001(a)(ii)(A)(6).
- **2.74 Marketing** means any communication from the MCO, or any of its agents or independent contractors, to an Enrollee or Beneficiary that can reasonably be interpreted as intended to influence that individual to enroll, remain enrolled or reenroll in the MCO's product(s), or to disenroll from or not enroll in another MCO's product. Marketing does not include communication to a Medicaid beneficiary from a qualified health plan, as defined in 45 CFR § 155.20, about the qualified health plan.
- **2.75 Marketing Materials** means materials that: 1) are produced in any medium by or on behalf of an MCO; and 2) can reasonably be interpreted as intended to influence individuals to enroll or reenroll in the MCO's product(s) under this Contract.

- **2.76 Material Modification of Provider Network** means: 1) a change that would result in an Enrollee having only three remaining choices of a Primary Care Provider within thirty (30) miles or thirty (30) minutes; 2) a change that results in the discontinuation of a Primary Care Provider who is responsible for Primary Care for one-third (1/3) or more of the Enrollees in the applicable area (the same area from which the affected Enrollee chose their Primary Care Provider or sole source Provider, prior to the Material Modification); 3) a change that involves a termination of a sole source Provider where the termination is for cause, or 4) loss of the contractual agreement with a major subcontractor providing a network of Providers, including but not limited to the MCO's dental or behavioral health network or pharmacy benefit manager. For the purposes of this section, termination of a Provider for cause does not include the inability to reach agreement on contract terms.
- **2.77 MDH** means the Minnesota Department of Health.
- **2.78 Medical Assistance** means the federal/state Medicaid program authorized under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act and Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 256B.
- **2.79 Medical Assistance Drug Formulary** means prescription or over-the-counter drugs covered under the Medical Assistance program as determined by the Commissioner pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 13.
- **2.80 Medical Assistance Family and Children** means a category of PMAP Enrollees used as a factor to determine the Rate Cell of an individual Enrollee.
- **2.81 Medical Emergency** means a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) such that a prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in: 1) placing the physical or mental health of the Enrollee (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy; 2) continuation of severe pain; 3) serious impairment to bodily functions; 4) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or 5) death. Labor and delivery is a Medical Emergency if it meets this definition. The condition of needing a preventive health service is not a Medical Emergency.
- **2.82 Medical Emergency Services** means inpatient and outpatient services covered under this Contract that are furnished by a Provider qualified to furnish emergency services and are needed to evaluate or stabilize an Enrollee's Medical Emergency.
- **2.83 Medical Support** means cash contributions by a Child's Parent for all or a portion of the Child's ongoing medical expenses in accordance with a court order or judgment, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 518.171.
- **2.84 Medically Necessary or Medical Necessity** means, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0175, subpart 25, a health service that is: 1) consistent with the Enrollee's diagnosis or condition; 2) recognized as the prevailing standard or current practice by the Provider's peer group; and 3) rendered:
 - (A) In response to a life threatening condition or pain;

- (B) To treat an injury, illness or infection;
- (C) To treat a condition that could result in physical or mental disability;
- (D) To care for the mother and unborn child through the maternity period;
- (E) To achieve a level of physical or mental function consistent with prevailing community standards for diagnosis or condition; or
- (F) As a preventive health service defined under Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0355.
- **2.85 Mental Health Professional** means a person providing clinical services in the treatment of mental illness who meets the qualifications required in Minnesota Statutes, § 245.462, subd. 18(1) through (6), for adults; and Minnesota Statutes, § 245.4871, subd. 27, (1) through (6), for children.
- **2.86 Mental Illness** means an organic disorder of the brain or a clinically significant disorder of thought, mood, perception, orientation, memory, or behavior that is 1) detailed in a diagnostic codes list published by the Commissioner on the DHS website; and 2) seriously limits a person's capacity to function in primary aspects of daily living such as personal relations, living arrangements, work, and recreation as defined under Minnesota Statutes, § 245.462, subd. 20.
- **2.87 Metro Area** means the following seven Minnesota counties: Anoka, Carver, Dakota, Hennepin, Ramsey, Scott and Washington. Non-metro Area means all other counties.
- **2.88 MHCP** means Minnesota Health Care Programs.
- **2.89 Minnesota Care** means the program authorized in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 256L.
- **2.90 MinnesotaCare Enrollee** means an Adult who meets MinnesotaCare eligibility requirements, has paid the required Premium and is eligible to receive the MinnesotaCare services described in section 6.2.2 of this Contract.
- **2.91 MinnesotaCare Child Enrollee** means a Child who meets MinnesotaCare eligibility requirements, and is eligible to receive the MinnesotaCare Child services described in section 6.2.1 of this Contract.
- **2.92 Minnesota Senior Care Plus** (MSC+) means the mandatory PMAP program for Enrollees age sixty five (65) and over. MSC+ uses § 1915(b) waiver authority for State Plan services, and § 1915(c) waiver authority for Home and Community-Based Services. MSC+ includes Elderly Waiver services for Enrollees who qualify, and one hundred and eighty (180) days of Nursing Facility care.
- **2.93 Minnesota Senior Health Options (MSHO)** means the Minnesota prepaid managed care program, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 23, that provides integrated Medicare and Medicaid services for Medicaid eligible seniors, age sixty-five (65) and over.
- **2.94 MMIS** means the Medicaid Management Information System.

- **2.95** National Provider Identifier (NPI) means the ten (10) digit number issued by CMS which is the standard unique identifier for health care Providers, and which replaces the use of all legacy provider identifiers (for example, UPIN, Medicaid Provider Number, Medicare Provider Number, Blue Cross and Blue Shield Numbers) in standard transactions.
- **2.96 Network Provider** means any Provider, group of Providers, or entity that has a network provider agreement with the MCO or a subcontractor, and receives Medicaid funding directly or indirectly to order, refer or render Covered Services as a result of this Contract. A Network Provider is not a subcontractor by virtue of the network provider agreement.
- **2.97 Non-emergency Transportation (NEMT)** means the modes of transportation in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 17. NEMT includes Enrollee reimbursement; volunteer transport; unassisted transport (including transportation by a taxicab or public transit); assisted transport (transport provided to Enrollees who require assistance by an NEMT provider); lift-equipped/ramp transport; stretcher transport; and protected transport. See section 6.1.25(A) and (B) below for MCO coverage of NEMT. NEMT includes both of the former common carrier transportation and special transportation services.
- **2.98 Notice of Action** means a Denial, Termination, or Reduction of Service Notice (DTR) or other Action as defined in section 2.3.
- **2.99 Out of Network Care** means services provided to an Enrollee by non-Network Providers within the geographic area served by the MCO.
- **2.100 Out of Service Area Care** means services provided to an Enrollee by non-Network Providers outside of the geographical area served by the MCO.
- **2.101 Parent** means, for MinnesotaCare, the legal guardian or birth, step-, or adoptive mother or father of a Child.
- **2.102 Payment Appendix or Appendices** means pages attached to this Contract containing the capitation rates to be paid by the STATE to the MCO.
- **2.103 Person Master Index (PMI)** means the STATE identification number assigned to an individual Beneficiary.
- **2.104 Person with an Ownership or Control Interest** means a person or corporation that: 1) has an ownership interest, directly or indirectly, totaling five percent (5%) or more in the MCO or a disclosing entity; 2) has a combination of direct and indirect ownership interest equal to five percent (5%) or more in the MCO or the disclosing entity; 3) owns an interest of five percent (5%) or more in any mortgage, deed of trust, note, or other obligation secured by the MCO or the disclosing entity, if that interest equals at least five percent (5%) of the value of the property or assets of the MCO or the disclosing entity; or 4) is an officer or director of the MCO or the disclosing entity (if it is organized as a corporation) or is a partner in the MCO or the disclosing entity (if it is organized as a partnership).
- **2.105 Personal Care Assistance Provider Agency (PCPA)** means a Medical Assistance enrolled provider that provides or assists with providing personal care assistance (PCA) services

- and includes a personal care assistance provider organization (PCPO), personal care assistance choice agency (PCPA), comprehensive home care agency, and Medicare-certified home health agency.
- **2.106 Physician Incentive Plan** means any compensation arrangement between an organization and a physician or physician group that may directly or indirectly have the effect of reducing or limiting services provided to Enrollees of the MCO, as defined in 42 CFR § 438.3(i).
- **2.107 Post Payment Recovery** means seeking reimbursement from third parties whenever claims have been paid for which there is Third Party Liability. This is also referred to as the "pay and chase" method.
- **2.108 Post-Stabilization Care Services** means Medically Necessary Covered Services, related to an Emergency medical condition, that are provided after an Enrollee is stabilized, in order to maintain the stabilized condition, and for which the MCO is responsible when: 1) the services are Service Authorized; 2) the services are provided to maintain the Enrollee's stabilized condition within one (1) hour of a request to the MCO for Service Authorization of further Post-Stabilization Care Services; 3) the MCO could not be contacted; 4) the MCO did not respond to a Service Authorization within one (1) hour; or 5) the MCO and treating Provider are unable to reach agreement regarding the Enrollee's care.
- **2.109 Potential Enrollee** means a Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare eligible person who is subject to mandatory enrollment or may voluntarily elect to enroll in a given managed care program, but is not yet an Enrollee of an MCO.
- **2.110 Pregnant Woman** means a basis of eligibility for Medical Assistance, as defined in 42 CFR part 435 and implemented under State law, that is used as a factor to determine the Rate Cell of an Enrollee.
- **2.111 Premium Payment** means, for MinnesotaCare, the payment made by a MinnesotaCare applicant or Enrollee and received by the STATE as required under Minnesota Statutes, § 256L.06 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9506.0040.
- **2.112 Prepaid Medical Assistance Program (PMAP)** means the program authorized under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69 and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9500.1450 through 9500.1464.
- **2.113 Prescription Monitoring Program (PMP)** means the electronic reporting system maintained and operated by the Minnesota Pharmacy Board for reporting all controlled substances dispensed within Minnesota.
- **2.114 Primary Care** means all health care services and laboratory services customarily furnished by or through a general practitioner, family practice physician, internal medicine physician, obstetrician/gynecologist, or pediatrician, or other licensed practitioner as authorized by the STATE, to the extent the furnishing of those services is legally authorized in the state in which the practitioner furnishes them.

2.115 Primary Care Provider means a Provider or licensed practitioner, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, part 4685.0100, subpart 12a, or a nurse practitioner or physician assistant, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, part 4685.0100, subpart 12b, under contract with or employed by the MCO.

2.116 Priority Services means:

- (A) Those services that must remain uninterrupted to ensure the life, health and/or safety of the Enrollee:
- (B) Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services and Urgent Care;
- (C) Other Medically Necessary services that may not be interrupted or delayed for more than fourteen (14) days;
- (D) A process to authorize the services described in paragraphs (A) through (C);
- (E) A process for expedited appeals for the services described in paragraphs (A) through (C); and
- (F) A process to pay Providers who provide the services described in paragraphs (A) through (C).
- **2.117 Privacy Incident** means violation of the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act (MGDPA) and/or the HIPAA Privacy Rule (45 CFR Part 164, Subpart E) and the laws listed in section 2.118, including, but not limited to, improper and/or unauthorized use or disclosure of Protected Information, and incidents in which the confidentiality of the information maintained by the parties has been breached.
- **2.118 Protected Information** means private information concerning individual STATE clients that the MCO may handle in the performance of its duties under this Contract, including any or all of the following as applicable:
 - (A) Private data (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 13.02, subd. 12), confidential data (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 13.02, subd. 3), welfare data (as governed by Minnesota Statutes, § 13.46), medical data (as governed by Minnesota Statutes, § 13.384), and other non-public data governed elsewhere in the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act (MGDPA), Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 13;
 - (B) Health records (as governed by the Minnesota Health Records Act, Minnesota Statutes, §§ 144.291 through 144.298);
 - (C) Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records (as governed by 42 USC § 290dd-2 and 42 CFR §§ 2.1 to 2.67);
 - (D) Protected health information (PHI) (as defined in and governed by the Health Insurance Portability Accountability Act (HIPAA), 45 CFR §§ 160.103 and 155.260);

- (E) Tax Information Security Guidelines for Federal, State and Local Agencies (26 USC 6103 and Publication 1075);
- (F) Computer Matching Requirements (5 USC 552a) and NIST Special Publication 800-53, Revision 4 (NIST.SP.800-53r4);
- (G) Disclosure of Information to Federal, State and Local Agencies ("DIFSLA Handbook" Publication 3373);
- (H) Social Security Data Disclosure (section 1106 of the Social Security Act); and
- (I) Information protected by other applicable state and federal statutes, rules, and regulations governing or affecting the collection, storage, use, disclosure, or dissemination of private or confidential individually identifiable information.
- **2.119 Provider** means an individual or entity that is engaged in the delivery of services under this Contract, or ordering or referring for those services, and is legally authorized to do so by the state in which it delivers the services.
- **2.120 Provider Manual** means the current Internet online version of the official STATE publication, entitled "*Minnesota Health Care Programs Provider Manual*."
- **2.121 Qualified Professional** means a qualified professional for supervision of personal care assistance services and staff as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 19c.
- **2.122 Rate Cell** means the pricing data attributed to an Enrollee to determine the monthly prepaid capitation payment that will be paid by the STATE to the MCO for health coverage of that Enrollee. A Rate Cell is determined based on Rate Cell determinants which may consist of all or a part of the following, consistent with MMIS requirements: age, sex, county of residence, major program, eligibility type, living arrangement, Medicare status, and product ID.
- **2.123 Renewal Contract** means an automatically renewing Contract under the terms of section 5.1.1 below.
- **2.124 Restricted Recipient Program** (RRP) means a program pursuant to Minnesota Rules, part 9505.2200, for Recipients and Enrollees who have failed to comply with the requirements of MHCP. Placement in the RRP does not apply to services in long term care facilities and/or covered by Medicare. Placement in the RRP means:
 - (A) Requiring that for a period of twenty-four (24) or thirty-six (36) months of eligibility, the Enrollee must obtain health services from a designated primary care provider located in the Enrollee's local trade area, a hospital used by the primary care provider, a pharmacy, or any other designated Provider, including a MHCP enrolled Personal Care Assistance Provider Agency (PCPA) or Medicare certified Provider.
 - (B) Prohibiting the Enrollee or Recipient from using the personal care assistance choice, flexible use option, or consumer directed community services for a period of twenty-four (24) or thirty-six (36) months of eligibility.

- **2.125 Rural Area** means any county designated as "micro," "rural," or "County with Extreme Access Considerations (CEAC)" in the Medicare Advantage Health Services Delivery (HSD) Reference file for the applicable calendar year.
- **2.126 Security Incident** means the attempted or successful unauthorized access, use, disclosure, modification, or destruction of information or interference with system operations in an information system. Security incident shall not include pings and other broadcast attacks on MCO's or its subcontractors' firewall, port scans, unsuccessful log-on attempts, denials of service, and any combination of the above; so long as such incidents do not result in unauthorized access, use or disclosure of the STATE's information.
- **2.127 Serious and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI)** means a condition that meets the criteria defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 245.462 subd. 20, (c).
- **2.128 Service Area** means the counties of Minnesota in which the MCO agrees to offer coverage under this Contract. See Appendix 1 MCO Service Areas.
- **2.129 Service Authorization** means a managed care Enrollee's request, or a Provider's request on behalf of an Enrollee, for the provision of services, and the MCO's determination of the Medical Necessity for the medical service prior to the delivery or payment of the service.
- **2.131 Special Investigations Unit (SIU)** means an internal investigation unit composed of an MCO manager and staff physically located within the State of Minnesota, who are responsible for conducting investigations of potential fraud, waste and abuse, and ensuring compliance with mandatory reporting and other Fraud and Abuse requirements of this Contract, as well as state and federal law.
- **2.132 SIU Claims Data Analyst** means an individual, or the functional equivalent, who conducts research on Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare claims data and other sources of information to identify problems, review data model output, utilize a variety of tools to detect situations of potential fraud and abuse, and to support ongoing MCO fraud investigations and requests for data.
- **2.133 SIU Investigator** means an individual, or the functional equivalent, who initiates investigations, identifies subjects, and develops cases for future action. This includes referral to law enforcement and regulatory authorities, education, overpayment prevention and recovery, and other administrative actions. The SIU Investigator works with internal resources and external agencies to develop cases and corrective actions as well as respond to requests for data and support.
- **2.134 SIU Manager** means an individual, or the functional equivalent, who manages or oversees the functions of the SIU.
- **2.135 Special Needs BasicCare (SNBC)** means the Minnesota prepaid managed care program, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 28, that provides Medicaid services and/or integrated Medicare and Medicaid services to Medicaid eligible people with disabilities who are ages eighteen (18) through sixty-four (64).

- **2.136 Spenddown** means the process by which a person who has income in excess of the Medical Assistance income standard allowed in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.056, subd. 5, becomes eligible for Medical Assistance by incurring medical expenses that are not covered by a liable third party, except where specifically excluded by state or federal law, and that reduce the excess income to zero.
- **2.137 STATE** means the Minnesota Department of Human Services, its Commissioner or its agents.
- **2.138 State Fair Hearing** means a hearing filed according to an Enrollee's written request with the STATE pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256.045, related to: 1) the delivery of health services by or enrollment in the MCO; 2) denial (full or partial) of a claim or service by the MCO; 3) failure by the MCO to make an initial determination in thirty (30) days; or 4) any other Action.
- **2.139 Subcontractor** means an individual or entity that has a contract with the MCO that relates directly or indirectly to the performance of the MCO's obligations under this Contract. A Network Provider is not a Subcontractor by virtue of the Network Provider agreement with the MCO.
- **2.140 Surveillance and Integrity Review Section (SIRS)** means a STATE program of surveillance, integrity, review, and control to ensure compliance with MHCP requirements by monitoring the use and delivery of services.
- **2.141 Telemedicine Services** means the delivery of health care services or consultations while the Enrollee is at an originating site and the Provider is at a distant site. A communication between Providers, or a Provider and an Enrollee, that consists solely of a telephone conversation, e-mail, or facsimile transmission does not constitute telemedicine consultations or services. Telemedicine may be provided by means of real-time two-way, interactive audio and visual communications, including the application of secure video conferencing or store-and-forward technology to provide or support health care delivery, which facilitates the assessment, diagnosis, consultation, treatment, education, and care management of an Enrollee's health care.
- **2.142 Third Party Liability** has the same meaning as third-party payer in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0015, subp. 46, and in the Medicare program.
- **2.143 Tribal Community Member** means individuals identified as enrolled members of the tribe and any other individuals identified by the tribe as a member of the tribal community. This definition is used in the Tribal Assessments and Service Plans in section 6.1.18(E).
- **2.144 Unique Minnesota Provider Identifier (UMPI)** means the unique identifier assigned by the STATE for certain Atypical Providers not eligible for an NPI.
- **2.145** Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup (UPPW) means a group composed of pharmacy policy experts from the MCOs and the STATE that will develop a Universal Pharmacy Policy for high risk and controlled substance medications. Members of the UPPW must be pharmacists or physicians licensed by the State of Minnesota or individuals with significant pharmacy policy expertise. The workgroup is chaired by STATE staff.

- **2.146 Universal Pharmacy Policy** means the minimum requirements for universal pharmacy policy as defined by the UPPW, including but not limited to high risk and controlled substance medications prescribed to Enrollees and FFS Beneficiaries subject to the Universal Pharmacy Policy as defined by the UPPW. The Universal Pharmacy Policy includes but is not limited to:
 - (A) Minimum requirements for a uniform formulary and/or preferred drug list for opiates, stimulants, and other drugs as identified by the Universal Pharmacy Workgroup.
 - (B) Minimum requirements for approval of the non-formulary or non-preferred medications.
 - (C) Maximum daily morphine equivalent dose limits for opiate analgesics and standardized criteria for doses exceeding the limits.
 - (D) Maximum daily doses for medication assisted treatment for addiction, including daily dose limits for Suboxone® and methadone.
- **2.147 Urgent Care** means acute, episodic medical services available on a twenty-four (24) hour basis that are required in order to prevent a serious deterioration of the health of an Enrollee.
- **2.148 Volunteer Driver** means an individual working with a program or organization recognized by the Local Agency or its representative that provides transportation to health care appointments for eligible MHCP Enrollees in the community.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

Article. 3 Duties. MCO agrees to provide the following services to the STATE during the term of this Contract.

3.1 Eligibility and Enrollment.

3.1.1 Eligibility.

- (A) Service Area. Only those eligible persons who are enrolled in Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare residing within the counties of the State of Minnesota identified in Appendix 1 shall be eligible for enrollment.
- (B) Eligible Persons. Any Beneficiary who resides within the Service Area may enroll in the MCO at any time during the duration of this Contract, subject to the limitations contained in this Contract.
- (C) Eligibility/Presumptive Eligibility Determinations. Eligibility/presumptive eligibility for Medical Assistance and participation in PMAP will be determined by the Local Agency, and any other entity designated by the STATE to make eligibility/presumptive eligibility determinations.
- (D) Enrollment Exclusions. All persons who receive Medical Assistance and reside in the Service Area will participate in managed care, <u>except</u> for Beneficiaries who are members of the following Medical Assistance populations:
 - (1) Beneficiaries receiving Medical Assistance due to blindness or disability as determined by the U.S. Social Security Administration or the State Medical Review Team (SMRT), except if sixty-five (65) years of age or older.
 - (2) Beneficiaries receiving the Refugee Assistance Program pursuant to 8 USC § 1522(e).
 - (3) Beneficiaries who are residents of State institutions, unless the placement has been approved by the MCO. For the purposes of this Contract, approval by the MCO would include a placement which is court-ordered within the terms described in section 6.1.27(E).
 - (4) Beneficiaries who are terminally ill as defined in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0297, subpart 2, item N, and who, at the time enrollment in PMAP would occur, have an established relationship with a primary physician who is not a Network Provider in the MCO.
 - (5) Beneficiaries who at the time of notification of mandatory enrollment in managed care, have a communicable disease whose prognosis is terminal and whose primary physician is not a Network Provider in the MCO, and that physician certifies that disruption of the existing physician-patient relationship is likely to result in the patient becoming noncompliant with medication or other health services.

- (6) Beneficiaries who are Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB), as defined in § 1905(p) of the Social Security Act, 42 USC § 1396d(p), who are not otherwise receiving Medical Assistance.
- (7) Beneficiaries who are Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries (SLMB), as defined in § 1905(p) of the Social Security Act, 42 USC §§ 1396a(a)(10)(E)(iii) and 1396d(p), and who are not otherwise receiving Medical Assistance.
- (8) Beneficiaries who are eligible while receiving care and services from a non-profit center established to serve victims of torture.
- (9) Non-citizen Beneficiaries who receive emergency medical assistance under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.06, subd.4.
- (10) Beneficiaries receiving Medical Assistance on a medical Spenddown basis.
- (11) Beneficiaries with private health care coverage through a HMO certified under Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 62D. Such Beneficiaries may enroll in PMAP on a voluntary basis if the private HMO is the same as the MCO the person will select under PMAP.
- (12) Beneficiaries with cost effective employer-sponsored private health care coverage, or who are enrolled in a non-Medicare individual health plan determined to be cost-effective according to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 4 (b)(9).
- (13) Women receiving Medical Assistance through the Breast and Cervical Cancer Control Program.
- (14) Persons eligible for the Minnesota Family Planning Program (MFPP) in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.78.
- (15) Persons participating in the Navigator Pilot in Minnesota Statutes, § 254B.13.
- (16) Persons participating in the Continuum of Care Pilot in Minnesota Statutes, § 254B.14.
- (E) Voluntary Enrollment populations for PMAP. The following populations are excluded from mandatory enrollment, but may elect to enroll in PMAP on a voluntary basis:
 - (1) Adults who are determined to have an SPMI and eligible to receive Medical Assistance covered mental health targeted case management services pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 245.4711.
 - (2) Children diagnosed as having Severe Emotional Disturbance (SED) and eligible to receive Medical Assistance covered mental health targeted case management services pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 245.4881.

- (3) Children who are receiving Medical Assistance through adoption assistance according to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 4(b)(1).
- (F) Eligibility Determinations for MinnesotaCare. Eligibility for MinnesotaCare will be determined by the STATE or Local Agency. All persons who receive MinnesotaCare will participate in managed care.

3.1.2 Enrollment.

- (A) Discrimination is against the law. The MCO will accept all eligible Beneficiaries who select or are assigned to the MCO without regard to medical condition, health status, receipt of health care services, claims experience, medical history, genetic information, disability (including mental or physical impairment), marital status, age, sex (including sex stereotypes and gender identity), sexual orientation, national origin, race, color, religion, creed, or public assistance status, and shall not use any policy or practice that has the effect of such discrimination.
- (B) Order of Enrollment. The MCO shall accept enrollment of Beneficiaries in the order in which they apply or are assigned. Beneficiaries who do not choose an MCO within the allotted time will be assigned to an MCO by the STATE.
- (C) STATE Limitation of Enrollment. The STATE may limit the number of Enrollees in the MCO if, in the STATE's judgment, the MCO is unable to demonstrate a capacity to serve additional Enrollees.
- (D) Timing of Enrollment. Beneficiaries may be enrolled with the MCO at any time during the duration of this Contract, subject to the limitations of this Article.
- (E) Annual Health-Plan Selection. The MCO shall accept enrollment of any eligible Beneficiaries during any annual health-plan selection period required by the STATE.
- (F) Period of Enrollment. Each Beneficiary enrolled in the MCO pursuant to this Contract shall be enrolled for twelve (12) months following the effective date of coverage, subject to the exceptions in this section.
- (G) Single MCO Entity Provider. If the MCO is a single entity provider in a Rural Area, the MCO must allow Beneficiaries: 1) to choose from at least two Network Providers; and 2) to obtain services from any other Provider when the circumstances allow pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.52.
- (H) Enrollee Change of MCO. Enrollees may change to a different MCO during the annual health-plan selection period, or as allowed under Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453, subparts 5, 7 and 8, and 42 CFR Part 438.
- (I) Enrollee Change of Primary Care Provider. The Enrollee may change to a different Primary Care Provider within the MCO's network every thirty (30) days upon request to the MCO. This section does not apply to Enrollees who are under restriction pursuant to section 9.15.

- (J) Choice of Network Provider. The MCO must allow an Enrollee to choose his or her Network Provider to the extent possible and appropriate. .
- (K) Notice to Student Enrollees. MCOs meeting the definition of a closed panel health plan, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.43, subd. 1, shall at least annually notify full-time student Enrollees under the age of twenty-five (25) of their right to change their designated clinics or physicians at least once per month. The MCO may require from the student at least fifteen (15) days' notice of intent to change his or her designated clinic or physician, and as long as the clinic or physician is part of the MCO's statewide clinic or physician network.

3.1.3 Effective Date of Coverage.

- (A) MCO coverage of Enrollees shall commence as follows:
 - (1) For Medical Assistance, when enrollment occurs and has been entered on the STATE's MMIS on or before the Cut-Off Date, medical coverage shall commence at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the month following the month in which the enrollment was entered on the STATE MMIS.
 - (2) For Medical Assistance, when enrollment occurs and has been entered on the STATE's MMIS <u>after</u> the Cut-Off Date, medical coverage shall commence at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the second month following the month in which the enrollment was entered on the STATE MMIS.
 - (3) For MinnesotaCare, when enrollment occurs and has been entered on the STATE's MMIS on or before the last working day of the month and if applicable the Premium has been paid, medical coverage shall commence at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the month following the month in which the enrollment was entered on the STATE MMIS.

(B) Newborns.

- (1) Mother Enrolled with the MCO under this Contract. Eligible newborns born to mothers enrolled in the MCO under this Contract will be enrolled in the same MCO as the mother for the birth month in accordance with STATE policies and procedures, unless the newborn at the time of enrollment meets one of the exclusion reasons listed in section 3.1.1(C).
- (2) Mother Enrolled with the MCO under MSHO, MSC+ or SNBC and the MCO has a Program Covered by this Contract in the Same Service Area. If an eligible newborn is born to a mother who is enrolled with the MCO under MSHO, MSC+ or SNBC and the MCO has a program covered by this Contract in that same Service Area, the newborn will be enrolled in the MCO under this Contract in that service area for the birth month in accordance with STATE policies and procedures, unless the newborn at the time of enrollment meets one of the exclusion reasons listed in section 3.1.1(C).

- (3) Mother Enrolled with the MCO under MSHO, MSC+ or SNBC and the MCO does not have a Program Covered by this Contract in the Same Service Area. If an eligible newborn is born to a mother enrolled with the MCO under MSHO, MSC+ or SNBC but the MCO does not have a program covered by this Contract in that same Service Area, the newborn will be enrolled in accordance with STATE policies and procedures.
- (4) Enrollment within Ninety Days. If a request to enroll a newborn (described in 3.1.3(B)(1) or (2) above) in the MCO is received within ninety (90) days of the birth, the MCO will receive a capitation payment for the birth month and the succeeding months as long as the newborn remains eligible, does not meet an exclusion from enrollment, and there is not a request to change to another MCO. If a request to enroll a newborn described in section (3.1.3(B)(1) or (2) above) in the MCO is not received within ninety (90) days of the birth, the MCO will receive a capitation payment for the birth month only, and the newborn will be enrolled in the MCO for the next available month unless a change of MCOs is requested.
- (C) Inpatient Hospitalization and Enrollment. Medicaid and MinnesotaCare Enrollees receiving Inpatient Hospitalization services will be enrolled in accordance with 3.1.3(A)(1) and (2) above. All charges related to inpatient hospitalization services for any Enrollee on the effective date of enrollment will not be the responsibility of the MCO. MCO coverage will begin the day following discharge from the hospital.
- (D) Reinstatement. An Enrollee whose termination from the MCO has been entered into MMIS on or before the monthly Cut-Off Date may be reinstated for the following month with no lapse in coverage if the Enrollee reestablishes his or her eligibility and such eligibility is entered into MMIS by the last business day of the month. An Enrollee whose termination from the MCO has been entered into MMIS on or before the monthly Cut-Off Date and who fails to reestablish his or her eligibility and have it entered into MMIS by the last business day of the month shall be disenrolled from the MCO for the following month. If a continuity of care issue arises and it is mutually agreed by all parties, then the Enrollee will be reinstated in the MCO for that following month and subsequent months. The STATE shall pay according to Article 4 for the month of coverage in which the Enrollee was reinstated.
- (E) Reenrollment. If an Enrollee is disenrolled for any reason and subsequently becomes eligible to enroll, the STATE shall reenroll the Enrollee in the same MCO, unless the Enrollee requests a change in MCOs in accordance with section 3.5.14 or section 3.2. In no circumstance shall the MCO randomly assign an Enrollee to a Primary Care Provider upon reenrollment.
- (F) Enrollee Eligibility Review Dates. In accordance with Minnesota Statutes, § 256.962, subd. 8, the STATE will provide a report of eligibility review dates for Enrollees covered under this Contract and enrolled in the MCO.

3.2 Termination of Enrollee Coverage; Change of MCOs.

- **3.2.1 Termination by STATE.** An Enrollee's coverage in the MCO may be terminated by the STATE for one of the following reasons:
 - (A) The Enrollee becomes ineligible for Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare.
 - (B) The Enrollee's basis of eligibility changes and no longer meets enrollment criteria in section 3.1.1(D)
 - (C) The Enrollee moves out of the MCO's Service Area and the MMIS county of residence is updated per eligibility policy.
- (D) Change of Eligibility Status. The MCO, to the best of its ability as soon as it becomes aware, shall notify the Local Agency regarding potential changes in an Enrollee's eligibility status because of such factors as pregnancy or disability.
 - (E) The Enrollee changes MCOs without cause pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.56(c) within ninety (90) days following the Enrollee's initial enrollment with the MCO. For counties where the MCO is the only choice, the Enrollee cannot disenroll, but may change Primary Care Providers pursuant to section 3.5.14.
 - (F) The Enrollee changes MCOs pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.56 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453 because of concerns with access, service delivery, or other good cause.
 - (G) Pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453, subpart 5, the Enrollee elects to change MCOs once during the first year of initial enrollment in the MCO, or during the first sixty (60) days after a change in enrollment from an MCO, or that the MCO no longer participates in PMAP or MinnesotaCare.
 - (H) Pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1453, subparts 7 or 8, the Enrollee elects to change MCOs due to substantial travel time or Local Agency error.
 - (I) The Enrollee elects to change MCOs during the annual health-plan selection period, or the Enrollee misses the opportunity to change during annual health-plan selection due to disenrollment.
 - (J) The Enrollee elects to change MCOs within one hundred twenty (120) days following notice of a Material Modification of the MCO's Provider Network as outlined under section 3.5.14(A)(2).
 - (K) Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.055, subd. 14, enrollment for a Medical Assistance Incarcerated Enrollee will end at the end of the month in which the Enrollee is Incarcerated. Provision of Covered Services ends when the Enrollee is Incarcerated. Incarcerated individuals admitted to a medical institution must apply for, and be determined eligible for Medical Assistance inpatient services, and if eligible will be covered on a fee-for-service basis.
 - (L) Pursuant to Minnesota Statues, § 256L.04, subd. 12, enrollment continues for a MinnesotaCare Enrollee who is Incarcerated awaiting disposition of criminal charges.

Upon final disposition of charges that result in serving a sentence, enrollment will end at the end of the month in which the Enrollee is Incarcerated for the purpose of serving a sentence. Provision of Covered Services ends on the day of final disposition of charges.

- **3.2.2 Termination by MCO.** For PMAP and MinnesotaCare, the MCO may not request disenrollment of an Enrollee for any reason.
- **3.2.3 Notification and Termination of Enrollment.** Notification and termination of MCO enrollment shall become effective at the following times:
 - (A) When termination has been entered on the STATE MMIS on or before the Cut-Off Date, MCO coverage shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the month following the month in which termination was entered on the STATE MMIS.
 - (B) When termination has been entered on the STATE MMIS after the Cut-Off Date, MCO enrollment shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day of the second month following the month in which termination was entered on the STATE MMIS.
 - (C) When termination takes place due to ineligibility for Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare, or for participation in the MCO's program, and the Enrollee is receiving Inpatient Hospitalization services on the effective date of ineligibility MCO coverage of the inpatient hospital services and associated ancillary services shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day following discharge from the hospital. The STATE will not pay to the MCO a Capitation Payment for any month after the month in which the Enrollee's enrollment was terminated.
 - (D) When termination takes place for any reason other than those set forth in this section, including the termination or expiration of this Contract, and the Enrollee is receiving Inpatient Hospitalization services on the effective date of the termination, MCO coverage of inpatient hospital services and associated ancillary services shall cease at midnight, Minnesota time, on the first day following the day of discharge from the hospital.

3.3 Capability to Receive Enrollment Data Electronically.

- (A) The MCO shall have the capability to receive enrollment data electronically from the STATE via a medium prescribed by the STATE. If there is a disruption of the STATE's electronic capabilities, the MCO has the time period specified in section 3.5.6 to disseminate enrollment information to its Enrollees.
- (B) The MCO shall provide valid enrollment data to Providers for Enrollee coverage verification by the first day of the month and within two working days of availability of enrollment data at the time of reinstatement. This shall include all subcontractors. The MCO may require its Providers to use the STATE's Electronic Verification System (EVS) or MN-ITS system to meet the requirement in this paragraph.
- (C) The STATE shall provide to the MCO an annual MMIS schedule of enrollment and reinstatement deadlines. If the STATE changes this schedule, other than electronic

disruptions as indicated in this section, the STATE shall provide the MCO with reasonable written notice of the new timelines.

- **3.4 Enrollee Rights.** The MCO shall have written policies regarding the rights of Enrollees and shall comply with any applicable Federal and State laws that pertain to Enrollee rights. When providing services to Enrollees, the MCO must ensure that its staff and Network Providers consider the Enrollee's rights to the following:
 - (A) Receive information pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.10.
 - (B) Be treated with respect and with due consideration for the Enrollee's dignity and privacy.
 - (C) Receive information on available treatment options and alternatives, presented in a manner appropriate to the Enrollee's condition and ability to understand.
 - (D) Participate in decisions regarding his or her health care, including the right to refuse treatment.
 - (E) Be free from any form of restraint or seclusion used as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience or retaliation, as specified in other Federal regulations on the use of restraints and seclusion.
 - (F) Request and receive a copy of his or her medical records pursuant to 45 CFR §§ 160 and 164, subparts A and E, and request to amend or correct the record as specified in 45 CFR §§ 164.524 and 164.526.
 - (G) Be provided with services under this Contract in accordance with 42 CFR §§ 438.206 through 438.210.
 - (H) Freedom to exercise his or her rights and that exercising these rights will not adversely affect the way the Enrollee is treated.

3.5 Potential Enrollee and Enrollee Communication.

- 3.5.1 Communications Compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act and Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 USC § 2000d et. seq., and 45 CFR Part 80 provide that no person shall be subjected to discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin under any program or activity that receives Federal financial assistance and that in order to avoid discrimination against persons with limited English proficiency (LEP) and for LEP persons to have meaningful access to programs and services, the MCO must take adequate steps to ensure that such persons receive the language assistance necessary, free of charge.
 - (A) The MCO shall comply with the recommendations of the revised Policy Guidelines published on August 4, 2003 by the Office for Civil Rights of the Department of Health and Human Services, titled "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited"

English Proficient Persons" (hereinafter "Guidance") and take reasonable steps to ensure meaningful access to the MCO's programs and services by LEP persons, pursuant to that document. The MCO shall apply, and require its Providers and subcontractors to apply, the four factors described in the Guidance to the various kinds of contacts they have with the public to assess language needs, and decide what reasonable steps, if any, they should take to ensure meaningful access for LEP persons. The MCO shall document its application of the factors described in the Guidance to the services and programs it provides.

(B) Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability in health care programs and activities receiving federal financial assistance. The MCO will provide auxiliary aids and services, like qualified interpreters or information in accessible formats, free of charge and in a timely manner, to ensure an equal opportunity to participate in Minnesota Health Care Programs. The MCO will also provide translated documents and spoken language interpreting, free of charge and in a timely manner, when language assistance services are necessary to ensure limited English speakers have meaningful access to programs and services that are offered by the MCO.

3.5.2 Communications Compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act. (Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 USC, § 1210, et seq.; hereafter "ADA").

- (A) All communications with Enrollees must be consistent with the ADA's prohibition on unnecessary inquiries into the existence of a disability.
- (B) The MCO shall have information available in alternative formats and through the provision of auxiliary aids and services for the MCO's health programs and activities, in an appropriate manner that takes into consideration the Beneficiary or Enrollee's special needs, including those who have visual impairment or limited reading proficiency, and at no cost to the Beneficiary or Enrollee.

3.5.3 Requirements for Potential Enrollee or Enrollee Communication.

- (A) Written Information.
 - (1) The MCO shall submit to the STATE for review and approval written information intended for Potential Enrollees or Enrollees. Information requiring approval is listed in the *Materials Guide* posted on the DHS managed care website. The list of materials identifies information that is submitted for the purposes of file and use, information only, STATE review and approval, or information not to be submitted. The STATE will notify the MCO of any changes or updates to the *Materials Guide*.
 - (2) The MCO will use the STATE-approved discrimination and complaint notice which includes the accessibility language, and include this information with written communications from the MCO to Enrollees. The auxiliary aids and services language must be in a fourteen (14) point font size in the notice. These communications can either incorporate the notice information into the written

- communication or include it with the communication as a separate document. Any waiver from this requirement must be prior approved by the STATE.
- (3) The MCO shall determine and translate vital documents, by qualified translators as defined in 45 CFR § 92.4, and provide them to households speaking a prevalent non-English language, whenever the MCO determines that five percent (5%) or one thousand (1,000) persons, whichever is less, of the population of persons eligible to be served or likely to be affected or encountered in the MCO's Service Area speak a non-English language. If a Potential Enrollee or Enrollee speaks any non-English language, regardless of whether it meets the threshold, the MCO must provide that the Potential Enrollee or Enrollee receives free of charge information in his or her primary language, by providing oral interpretation or through other means determined by the MCO.
- (B) Language Block. All material sent by the MCO targeting Potential Enrollees or Enrollees under this Contract shall include the STATE's fifteen (15) tagline language block. For significant smaller materials, such as tri-fold brochures or postcards the MCO must use the STATE's two (2) tagline language block that reflects the STATE's two top languages spoken by Enrollees with limited English proficiency. The MCO may request a change from this requirement, which must be approved by the STATE.
- (C) Readability Test. All written materials, including Marketing, new Enrollee information, member handbooks, Grievance, Appeal and State Fair Hearing information and other written information, that target Potential Enrollees or Enrollees under this Contract and are disseminated to Potential Enrollees or Enrollees by the MCO in English must be understandable to a person who reads at the seventh grade level, using the Flesch scale analysis readability score as determined under Minnesota Statutes, § 72C.09. The results of the Flesch score must be submitted at the time all documents specified in this section are submitted to the STATE for approval. All materials sent to Potential Enrollees or Enrollees must be in at least a 10-point type size, with the exception of the identification card, which may have non-essential items in a smaller type size.
- (D) Compliance with State Laws. The MCO's Marketing and education practices will conform to the provisions of Minnesota Statutes, § 62D.22, subd. 8, and applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Minnesota Commissioners of Commerce and Health.
- (E) American Indians. All Marketing or enrollment materials that refer to access to covered benefits or the MCO's network shall explain the right of American Indians to access out-of-network services at Indian Health Care Providers.
- (F) Prior Notice of STATE Materials. The STATE shall provide the MCO with text of notices it sends to all Enrollees. To the extent possible, the STATE shall provide the notices to the MCO prior to distribution to Enrollees.

3.5.4 Marketing and Marketing Materials.

(A) Inducements to Enroll. The MCO, its agents and Marketing representatives, may not offer or grant any reward, favor or compensation as an inducement to a Potential Enrollee

- or Enrollee to enroll in the MCO. Additional health care benefits or services are not included in this restriction. The MCO shall not seek to influence a Potential Enrollee's or Enrollee's enrollment with the MCO in conjunction with the sale of any other insurance.
- (B) Prior Approval of Materials. The MCO shall present to the STATE for approval all Marketing Materials that the MCO or its subcontractors plan to use during the Contract period, including but not limited to posters, brochures, Internet web sites, any materials which contain statements regarding the benefit package, and provider network-related materials, prior to the MCO's use of such Marketing Materials. Internet web sites which merely link to the DHS web site for information do not need prior approval. If the Marketing Materials target American Indian Beneficiaries, the STATE shall consult with tribal governments within a reasonable period of time before approval. Such approval by the STATE shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- (C) Marketing Standards and Restrictions for PMAP and MinnesotaCare. Except through mailings and publications as set forth below, the MCO and any of its subcontractors, agents, independent contractors, employees and Providers are restricted from Marketing to Beneficiaries who are not enrolled in the MCO. This restriction includes but is not limited to telephone Marketing, face-to-face Marketing, promotion, cold-calling, and/or direct mail Marketing.
 - (1) May Not be False or Misleading. Mailings from the MCO to Potential Enrollees and Enrollees shall not contain false or misleading information. The MCO shall not make any written or oral assertions or statements that a Potential Enrollees or Enrollee must enroll in the MCO in order to obtain or maintain covered benefits, or that the MCO is endorsed by CMS, the STATE, or federal government.
 - (2) Mailings to Potential Enrollees. The MCO may make no more than two mailings per calendar year to Enrollees of the MCO or Potential Enrollees who reside in the MCO's Service Area. Two mailings per calendar year means the MCO may request no more than two mailing lists from the STATE for this Contract. Any such mailing shall be at the MCO's expense, using a mailing list provided by the STATE supplied in a format as determined by the STATE. Additional mailings will only be allowed upon approval by the STATE, and limited to Service Area expansion, new programs, or other changes initiated by the STATE.
 - (3) Other Publications. The MCO, acting indirectly through the publications and other Marketing Materials distributed by the Local Agency or the STATE, or through mass media advertising Marketing Materials (including the Internet), may inform Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare Beneficiaries who reside in the Service Area of the availability of medical coverage through the MCO, the location and hours of service and other plan characteristics, subject to all restrictions in this section.
 - (a) The MCO may distribute brochures and display posters at physician offices and clinics, informing patients that the clinic or physician is part of the MCO's

provider network, provided that all MCOs contracted with the Provider have an equal opportunity to be represented.

- (b) The MCO may provide health education materials for Enrollees in Providers' offices.
- **3.5.5** Enrollment Materials. The STATE must approve all enrollment materials including the Evidence of Coverage (EOC) sent to Enrollees prior to their use. The MCO must submit its enrollment materials in their final version before approval from the STATE can be given. Approvals by the STATE for these materials shall not be unreasonably withheld. The STATE agrees to inform the MCO of its approval or denial within thirty (30) days of receipt of these documents from the MCO.
- **3.5.6** Enrollment Information to be Presented. The MCO shall present to all new Enrollees the following information within fifteen (15) calendar days of availability of readable enrollment data from the STATE. If an Enrollee becomes ineligible and is disenrolled from the MCO, but eligibility is reestablished within the following three months and the Enrollee's eligibility is reestablished in the same program and he/she is re-enrolled in the same MCO, the MCO will not be required to send a new member packet, including the EOC and a provider directory, but must send the Enrollee another MCO member identification card.
 - (A) Evidence of Coverage (EOC). The STATE will provide annually to the MCO a model EOC or EOC Addendum as the base document. Prior to distribution to the MCO, the model EOC or EOC Addendum will be prior approved by MDH to ensure that MDH's requirements are included. The MCO will not have to subsequently submit the EOC or EOC Addendum to MDH after receiving approval from the STATE. After the MCO has incorporated its specific information, the completed EOC or EOC Addendum will be submitted to the STATE for prior approval and must be distributed annually to Enrollees no later than January 31. The complete EOC or the EOC Addendum must include the following:
 - (1) A description of the MCO's medical and remedial care program, including specific information on Covered Services, limitations, and non-covered services;
 - (2) A description of the Enrollee's rights and protections as specified in 42 CFR § 438.100;
 - (3) Cost sharing, if applicable;
 - (4) Notification of the open access of Family Planning Services and services prescribed by Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.14;
 - (5) Information about providing coverage for prescriptions that are dispensed as written (DAW);
 - (6) A statement informing Enrollees that the MCO shall provide language and accessibility assistance to Enrollees that ensure meaningful access to its programs

- and services, and how to obtain auxiliary aids and services, including information in alternative formats or languages;
- (7) A description of how American Indian Enrollees may directly access Indian Health Care Providers and how such Enrollees shall obtain referral services. In prior approving this portion of the EOC, the STATE shall consult with tribal governments;
- (8) A description of how Enrollees may access services to which they are entitled under Medical Assistance, but that are not provided under this Contract;
- (9) A description of Medical Necessity for mental health services under Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.53;
- (10) A description of how transportation is provided;
- (11) A description of how the Enrollee may obtain services, including: 1) hours of service; 2) appointment procedures; 3) Service Authorization requirements and procedures; 4) what constitutes Medical Emergency and Post Stabilization care; 5) the process and procedures for obtaining both Medical Emergency and Post Stabilization care, including a 24-hour telephone number for Medical Emergency Services; and 6) procedures for Urgent Care and Out of Network care.
 - (a) The MCO must indicate that Service Authorization is not required for Medical Emergencies and that the Enrollee has a right to use any hospital or other setting for Emergency Care.
 - (b) If the MCO does not allow direct access to specialty care, the MCO must inform Enrollees the circumstances under which a referral may be made to such Providers;
- (12) A toll-free telephone number that the Enrollee may call regarding MCO coverage or procedures;
- (13) An explanation of the MCO's Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment (EPSDT), known in Minnesota and hereinafter as the Child and Teen Checkups (C&TC) program for Children;
- (14) A description of all Grievance, Appeal and State Fair Hearing rights and procedures available to Enrollees, including the MCO's Grievance and Appeal System procedures, the availability of an expert medical opinion from an external organization pursuant to sections 6.1.40, the ability of Grievances, Appeals and State Fair Hearings to run concurrently, and the availability of a second opinion at the MCO's expense. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - (a) For State Fair Hearing: 1) the right to a hearing; 2) the method for obtaining a hearing; and 3) the rules that govern representation at the hearing.

- (b) The right to file Grievances and Appeals.
- (c) The requirements and timeframes for filing a Grievance or Appeal.
- (d) The availability of assistance in the filing process.
- (e) The toll-free numbers that the Enrollee can use to file a Grievance or an Appeal by phone.
- (15) An explanation that, when an Appeal or State Fair Hearing is requested by the Enrollee:
 - (a) Benefits will continue if the Enrollee files an Appeal or a request for State Fair Hearing within the timeframes specified for filing, and requests continuation of benefits within the time allowed; and
 - (b) The Enrollee may be required to pay the cost of services furnished while the Appeal is pending, if the final decision is not wholly favorable to the Enrollee.
- (16) Any Appeal rights under state law available to Providers to challenge the failure of the MCO to cover a service;
- (17) A description of the MCO's obligation to assume financial responsibility and provide reimbursement for Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services and Out of Service Area Urgent Care;
- (18) General descriptions of the coverage for durable medical equipment, level of coverage available, criteria and procedures for any Service Authorizations, and also the address and telephone number of an MCO representative whom an Enrollee can contact to obtain (either orally or in writing upon request) specific information about coverage and Service Authorization. The MCO shall provide information that is more specific to a prospective Enrollee upon request;
- (19) A description of the Enrollee's right to request information about Physician Incentive Plans from the MCO, including whether the MCO uses a Physician Incentive Plan that affects the use of referral services, the type of incentive arrangements, whether stop-loss protection is provided, and a summary of survey results pursuant to section 17.2 below; and
- (20) A description of the Enrollee's right to request the results of an external quality review study; and a description of the MCO's Quality Assurance System, pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.364.
- (B) Provider Directory.
 - (1) A Provider directory that lists the contracted Providers within the MCO's network, including Primary Care Providers, specialty and subspecialty Providers, and hospitals, including Provider names, locations, and telephone numbers, and

- other requirements as specified in the "Provider Directory Guidelines" posted on the STATE's managed care website.
- (2) The directory shall also indicate those current Network Providers who speak a non-English language. For hospitals, the MCO should list only the languages spoken by on-site interpreter staff.
- (3) The MCO must identify any Network Provider that is not accepting new patients.
- (4) The Provider directory shall be updated annually and include a phone number where an Enrollee may call to verify or receive current information.
- (5) The Provider directory document may be posted on the MCO's web site. The document must meet all of the Provider Directory Guidelines and may not differ from the State-approved paper copy. Enrollees may choose to access this document electronically instead of receiving a paper copy pursuant to section 3.5.9 below.
- (C) Identification Card. An identification card that conforms to the requirements in Minnesota Statutes, § 62J.60, subd. 3, and has been approved by the STATE prior to printing.
 - (1) The card must identify the MCO Enrollee and contain an MCO telephone number to call regarding coverage, procedures, and Grievances and Appeals. The identification card shall demonstrate that the Enrollee is a Beneficiary of MHCP, by printing the Enrollee's STATE PMI number on the card or by other reasonable means.
 - (2) The MCO and/or its Pharmacy Benefit Manager subcontractor must assign a unique BIN/PCN combination that will only be used for MHCP enrollees, including Medical Assistance, MinnesotaCare, and dual eligible integrated programs. The same BIN/PCN combination can be used for all MHCP programs. The MCO and/or PBM must not use the same BIN/PCN combination for its commercial or standalone Medicare Part D enrollees. The MCO must provide the unique BIN/PCN combination numbers to the STATE. The identification card containing the unique BIN/PCN combination must be distributed to the MCO's Enrollees.
- (D) Website. An MCO website accessible to Potential Enrollees and Enrollees, Local Agency staff, and other outreach partners, that provides information regarding Provider (clinic) locations, phone numbers, hours of availability, Provider (clinic) specialty, whether the Provider (clinic) is accepting new patients, and whether a non-English language is spoken. The MCO website must provide enough information to allow an Enrollee to select a Primary Care Provider, and other Providers if the MCO requires them to be selected.
- **3.5.7 Date of Issue of Enrollee Materials.** The MCO shall submit to the STATE upon request written confirmation of the dates on which the MCO issues all new Enrollee materials required by section 3.5.5. The MCO must notify the STATE and provide a brief explanation in

writing within two (2) working days if the MCO cannot comply with the time frame specified in section 3.5.5.

3.5.8 Primary Care Network List (PCNL).

- (A) Specifications. The MCO must supply all Local Agencies within its Service Area, and the STATE for MinnesotaCare, with copies of a standardized document (known as a Primary Care Network List or PCNL) that provides information about the MCO's Provider network and that includes a description of the essential components of the MCO, to be used by the STATE and Local Agencies to educate consumers. If the MCO also provides its PCNL in alternative format pursuant to section 3.5.9 below, then the MCO must also supply all Local Agencies within its Service Area, and the STATE for MinnesotaCare, with such alternative format. This document must follow the STATE specifications as indicated in the STATE model document entitled "*Primary Care Network List (PCNL) Guidelines: REQUIREMENTS FOR PCNLS*" posted on the STATE's managed care website and must be prior approved by the STATE in accordance with section 3.5.3.
- (B) The document must contain the following information:
 - (1) A list of Network Providers with summary information which shall include but is not limited to addresses and phone numbers, including clinics, primary care physicians, specialists, and hospitals. The MCO may satisfy or partially satisfy the requirement to list specialists by listing multi-specialty clinics. The PCNL must indicate Providers who speak a non-English language and identify Providers that are not accepting new patients within the Service Area at the time the list is prepared. The MCO must also provide information upon request regarding a specific Provider, including specialists, if the Provider is not listed in the PCNL. The MCO may list other Network Providers and their addresses or provide a toll-free phone number where a Potential Enrollee may call to obtain the specific information. The information required by this section may be posted on the MCO's web site but the MCO must continue to provide paper copies to the STATE and counties.
 - (2) A toll-free telephone number that the Enrollee may contact regarding MCO coverage or procedures, and updated information regarding Providers, languages spoken, and open and closed panels of Providers.
 - (3) Information that oral interpretation is available for any language and written information will be available in prevalent non-English languages.
 - (4) Information about how to access mental health, chemical dependency, dental, and Medical Emergency and Urgent Care services.
 - (5) Information concerning the selection process, including a statement that the Enrollee must select an MCO in which their Primary Care Provider or specialist participates if they wish to continue to obtain services from him or her.

- (6) Any restrictions on the Enrollee's freedom of choice among Network Providers.
- (7) Information regarding open access of Family Planning Services and services prescribed by Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.14, and the availability of transitional services.
- (8) Any language required by MDH in order to provide protection and additional information for consumers of health care. Currently this language includes the following:

"Enrolling in this health plan does not guarantee you can see a particular Provider on this list. If you want to make sure, you should call that Provider to ask whether he or she is still part of this health plan. You should also ask if he or she is accepting new patients. This health plan may not cover all your health care costs. Read your contract, or 'Evidence of Coverage,' carefully to find out what is covered."

If MDH determines that new language needs to be included, the MCO will incorporate it into the next available printing of the PCNL.

- (9) A misrepresentation of Providers on the MCO's PCNL or Provider Directory may be determined by the STATE to be an intentional misrepresentation in order to induce Beneficiaries to select the MCO.
- (10) When the MCO is new to a Service Area, the MCO must supply the STATE, or in certain circumstances, the Local Agency, with a supply of the final, printed and approved PCNL pursuant to the STATE's specifications, in quantities sufficient to meet the STATE's need. If the MCO also provides its PCNL in alternative format pursuant to section 3.5.9 below, then the MCO must also supply the STATE, or in certain circumstances the Local Agency, with such alternative format. If the MCO's Service Area expands for MinnesotaCare, additional PCNLs must be supplied to the STATE sixty (60) days prior to the effective date of the expanded Service Area. The MCO must update the PCNL as necessary to maintain accuracy, particularly with regard to the list of Network Providers, but not less than twice per year. The PCNL and all revisions to the PCNL must be submitted to the STATE along with a cover letter detailing all changes in the PCNL. The PCNL must be approved in writing by the STATE pursuant to section 3.5.4(B). Such approval by the STATE shall not be unreasonably withheld. The MCO shall distribute the PCNLs to the Local Agencies and the STATE in a timely manner. The STATE shall respond to inquiries by the Local Agencies in a timely manner and shall communicate any issues or problems regarding distribution of the PCNLs to the MCO.
- **3.5.9 Provision of Required Materials in Alternative Formats.** The STATE or the MCO may provide in an alternative (other than paper) format enrollment materials such as a PCNL, Provider Directory and EOC, or materials otherwise required to be available in writing under 42 CFR § 438.10(c), pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd 30.

- (A) Any materials provided by the MCO in an alternative format must meet the requirements of 42 CFR § 438.10(c)(6). If the MCO provides the materials in an alternative format, the materials must also comply with the accessibility standards of Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. See http://www.w3.org/TR/WCAG20/#guidelines.
- (B) The STATE or MCO informs the Enrollee that:
 - (1) An alternative format (other than paper) is available and the Enrollee affirmatively requests of the STATE or MCO that the PCNL, Provider Directory, EOC, or materials be provided in an alternative format; and
 - (2) A record of the Enrollee request (whether to receive materials in alternative formats or to withdraw the request) is retained by the STATE or MCO in the form of written or electronic direction from the Enrollee or a documented telephone call followed by a confirmation letter to the Enrollee from the STATE or MCO that explains that the Enrollee may change the request at any time;
- (C) If the materials contain individually identifiable Enrollee data, the materials are sent to a secure electronic mailbox and are made available at a password-protected secure electronic Web site or on a data storage device;
- (D) The Enrollee is provided an MCO customer service number on the Enrollee's identification card that may be called to request a paper version of the materials provided in an alternative format; and
- (E) The materials provided in an alternative format meets all other requirements of the Contract regarding content, accessibility, and any required time frames for distribution.
- (F) The MCO may provide in an alternative format its PCNL to the STATE and to Local Agencies within its service area. The STATE or Local Agency, as applicable, shall inform a Potential Enrollee of the availability of an MCO's PCNL in an alternative format. If the Potential Enrollee requests an alternative format of the PCNL, a record of that request shall be retained by the STATE or Local Agency and shared with the MCO. The Potential Enrollee is permitted to withdraw the request at any time.
- **3.5.10 Local Agency Training and Orientation.** When the MCO or an MCO product is new to a Service Area, the MCO must provide training and orientation to the Local Agency, or the STATE for MinnesotaCare, regarding the MCO or the MCO product. Such training and orientation shall be provided to the Local Agency by the MCO prior to the Education Begin Date and as necessary upon request by the STATE thereafter. The MCO must supply the Local Agency, and the STATE and Local Agency for MinnesotaCare, with training and orientation materials to be used by the Local Agency or the STATE in educating new Enrollees in the Service Area about the MCO. Such materials shall be provided by the MCO to the Local Agency and the STATE twenty (20) working days in advance of the Education Begin Date. Training and orientation materials are: 1) lists of contacts and their phone numbers at the MCO; 2) complete network listings or additional Provider directories, if any; and 3) organization charts.

- **3.5.11 Tribal Training and Orientation.** The MCO shall provide training and orientation materials to tribal governments upon request, and shall make available training and orientation for any interested tribal governments.
- **3.5.12 Additional Information Available to Enrollees.** The MCO shall furnish the following information to Potential Enrollees and Enrollees upon request:
 - (A) The licensure, certification and accreditation status of the MCO or the health care facilities in its network;
 - (B) Information regarding the education, licensure, and Board certification and recertification of the Providers in the MCO's network. For the purposes of this section, Providers means professionals with whom the Beneficiary or Enrollee has or may have an appointment for services under this Contract; and
 - (C) Any other information available to the MCO within reasonable means on requirements for accessing services to which an Enrollee is entitled under the Contract, including factors such as physical accessibility.

3.5.13 Potential Enrollee and Enrollee Education.

- (A) The STATE or the Local Agency will inform Beneficiaries who reside in the Service Area of the options available in health care coverage. The STATE or Local Agency will describe through presentations and/electronic or written materials the various MCOs available to Beneficiaries in a particular geographic area and will assist in completing the enrollment process by securing an electronic or written signature of Beneficiaries or their Authorized Representatives on the enrollment form. For Beneficiaries who are assigned to an MCO, a signature will not be obtained.
- (B) Tribal governments may assist the STATE or Local Agency in presenting or developing materials describing the various MCO options for their members. If the tribal government revises any MCO materials, the MCO may review them prior to distribution. If the MCO deems the revisions to be substantial, the MCO shall have thirty (30) days to respond to the tribal government and no MCO materials will be distributed until there is mutual agreement on the revisions.
- (C) Neither the STATE nor the Local Agency will distribute to Enrollees written educational materials which describe the MCO or its health care plan without providing reasonable notice and opportunity for review by the MCO. Any inaccuracies will be corrected prior to dissemination, but final approval by the MCO is not required.
- (D) Enrollee Education. The MCO, or its subcontractor, is not prohibited from providing information to Enrollees for the purpose of educating Enrollees about Provider choices available through the MCO, subject to the limitations in this Contract
- **3.5.14 Significant Events Requiring Notice.** The MCO must notify the STATE as soon as possible of significant events affecting the level of service either by the MCO or its Providers or subcontractors. Such events include:

- (A) Material Modification of Provider Network.
 - (1) Notice to STATE. The MCO must notify the STATE of a possible Material Modification in its Provider Network within ten (10) working days from the date the MCO has been notified that a Material Modification is likely to occur. A Material Modification shall be reported in writing to the STATE no less than one hundred and twenty (120) days prior to the effective date or within two (2) working days of becoming aware of it, whichever occurs first. An MCO may terminate a subcontract without one hundred and twenty (120) days' notice in situations where the termination is for cause. For the purposes of this section, termination of a Provider for cause does not include the inability to reach agreement on contract terms.
 - (2) Notice to Enrollees. If the STATE determines there is a Material Modification, the MCO shall provide prior written notification to Enrollees who will be affected by such a Material Modification. The MCO shall submit such notice to the STATE for prior approval. The notice must inform each affected Enrollee that:
 - (a) One of the Primary Care Providers they have used in the past is no longer available and the Enrollee must choose a new Primary Care Provider from the MCO's remaining choices; or that the Enrollee has been reassigned from a terminated sole source Provider; or
 - (b) One of the major subcontractors providing a network of Providers, including but not limited to the behavioral health network, pharmacy benefit manager, or dental network will no longer be available in the MCO's network and that access to these services may require that the Enrollee choose a different provider for these services.
 - (c) The notice shall also inform the Enrollee that the Enrollee has the opportunity to disenroll and change MCOs up to one hundred and twenty (120) days from the date of notification, unless open enrollment occurs within one hundred and twenty (120) days of the date of notification. The MCO shall fully cooperate with the STATE and Local Agency to facilitate a change of MCO for Enrollees affected by the Provider termination.
- (B) Provider Access Changes. The MCO shall not make any substantive changes in its method of Provider access during the term of this Contract, unless approved in advance by the STATE. For the purposes of this section, a substantive change in the method of Provider access means a change in the way in which an Enrollee must choose his or her Primary Care Provider (clinic) and his or her physician specialists. Examples of methods of Provider access include, but are not limited to: 1) Enrollee has open access to all Primary Care Providers (clinics); 2) Enrollee may self-refer to a physician specialist; 3) Enrollee must choose one Primary Care Provider (clinic); and 4) Enrollee must receive a referral to a physician specialist from his or her Primary Care Provider (clinic). For the purposes of this section, a substantive change in the method of Provider access shall not include the addition or deletion of Service Authorization requirements for services.

- (C) County-Based Purchasing Notice. For County-Based MCOs, the STATE must review for approval any proposed change involving the movement of counties or eligible persons within a county under this Contract, or from this Contract to another County-Based MCO. The MCO shall submit any such proposed changes to the STATE at least one hundred and eighty (180) days prior to the proposed implementation date.
- **3.5.15** Enrollee Notification of Terminated Primary Care Provider. The MCO (or if applicable its subcontractor) shall make a good faith effort to provide written notice of the termination of a Network Provider within fifteen (15) days after the MCO's (or if applicable its subcontractor's) receipt or issuance of the Network Provider termination notice, to an Enrollee who receives his or her Primary Care from or was seen on a regular basis by that Network Provider. The STATE may extend the timeframe for Enrollee notification in instances when the MCO has more than sixty (60) days advance notice of a terminated Network Provider. A sample Enrollee notice must be prior approved by the STATE. The MCO must comply with Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.56, and provide the following information to the STATE:
 - (A) Date the Network Provider will no longer be available to Enrollees;
 - (B) Number of Enrollees affected in each Minnesota Health Care Program;
 - (C) Impact on the MCO's Provider network; and
 - (D) MCO's remedy to the situation.
- **3.5.16 Enrollee Notification of Cost-Sharing Limit.** The MCO shall provide to each Enrollee a notice that the Enrollee has reached the cost-sharing limit described in section 4.3.2(5)(b) below

3.6 Reporting Requirements.

3.6.1 Encounter Data.

- (A) The MCO must maintain patient encounter data to identify the physician who delivers services or supervises services delivered to Enrollees, as required by § 1903(m)(2)(A)(xi) of the Social Security Act, 42 USC § 1396b(m)(2)(A)(xi).
- (B) The MCO agrees to furnish information from its records to the STATE or the STATE's agents that are required in State or federal law or which the STATE may reasonably require to administer this Contract. The MCO shall provide to the STATE, upon the STATE's request in the format determined by the STATE and for the time frame indicated by the STATE, the following information:
 - (1) Individual Enrollee-specific, claim-level encounter data for services provided by the MCO to Enrollees detailing all medical and dental diagnostic and treatment encounters, all pharmaceuticals, supplies and medical equipment dispensed to Enrollees, and all nursing facility services which the MCO provides instead of inpatient services that are covered under this Contract.

- (2) The MCO shall submit encounter data that includes all paid lines and all MCO-denied lines associated with the claim. Claims and lines for which Medicare or another Third Party has paid in part or in full are considered paid and shall be submitted as such. Third Party paid claims include immunizations which are paid for by the Minnesota Vaccines for Children Program (MNVFC).
 - (a) All denied claims, except those claims that are denied because the enrollee was not enrolled in the MCO, must be submitted to the STATE.
- (3) Claim-level data must be reported to the STATE using the following claim formats: 1) the X12 837 standard format for physician, professional services and physician-dispensed pharmaceuticals (837P), inpatient and outpatient hospital services (837I) and dental services (837D) that are the responsibility of the MCO; and 2) the NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 pharmacy. The MCO may submit the NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 for non-durable medical supplies which have an NDC code.
- (4) All encounter claims must be submitted electronically.
 - (a) The MCO must comply with state and federal requirements, including the federal Implementation Guides, and the STATE's 837 Encounter Companion Guide for Professional, Institutional and Dental Claims, and the Pharmacy Encounter Claims Guide posted on the STATE's managed care website.
 - (b) The MCO must submit charge data using HIPAA standard transaction formats. Charge data shall be the lesser of the usual and customary charge (or appropriate amount from a Relative Value Scale for missing or unavailable charges) or submitted charge.
- (5) The MCO shall submit on the encounter claim for NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0, 837P, 837D, and 837I the Provider allowed and paid amounts. For the purposes of this section "paid amount" is defined as the amount paid to the Provider excluding Third Party Liability, Provider withhold and Provider incentives, and Medical Assistance cost-sharing. For the purposes of this section "allowed amount" is defined as the Provider contracted rate prior to any exclusions or add-ons. In accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9c, (a), the data reported herein is defined as non-public in Minnesota Statutes, §13.02.
- (6) The MCO will submit Medicaid drug information on pharmacy (NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0), professional (837P) and institutional (837I) encounter claims in accordance with STATE data element specifications related to the collection of drug rebates. These specifications will be outlined in the *Encounter Companion Guides* for the NCPDP Batch 1.2/D.0 Pharmacy, 837 Professional and 837 Institutional encounter claims. The MCO and its subcontractor, if applicable, must comply with these specifications and submit encounter data bi-weekly, every two weeks, and no later than thirty (30) days for original claims and forty-five (45) days for adjusted claims, after the MCO (or its subcontractor) adjudicates these outpatient pharmacy and physician-administered drug claims, in order for the

- STATE to comply with 1927(b) 1903m(2)(A) and 1927(j)(1) of the Social Security Act as amended by Section 2501 (c) of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act.
- (7) The MCO shall comply with the applicable provisions of Subtitle F (Administrative Simplification) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 and any regulations promulgated pursuant to its authority, including the 5010 transaction standards. The MCO shall cooperate with the STATE as necessary to ensure compliance.
- (8) The MCO shall submit encounter data on all Personal Care Assistance (PCA) services using the X12 837P standard transaction format and report PCAs as treating Providers. The MCO shall submit complete encounter data on PCA services, including the date of service, the paid units of service by date, and the treating PCA Provider. The STATE will monitor PCAs as treating Providers.
- (9) The MCO shall notify the STATE sixty (60) days prior to any change in the submitter process, including but not limited to the use of a new submitter.
- (C) The MCO shall submit original submission encounter claims no later than thirty (30) days after the date the MCO adjudicates the claim. Initial submissions of the first claim for newborns are exempt from the thirty (30) days submission requirement if a claim has been adjudicated before the MCO has received the newborn's PMI. The MCO shall make submissions for each transaction format at least bi-weekly. If the MCO is unable to make a submission during a certain month, the MCO shall contact the STATE to notify it of the reason for the delay and the estimated date when the STATE can expect the submission. The MCO's submission of claim adjustments must be done by voiding the original claim and submitting a corrected claim, within forty-five (45) days of the date adjusted at the MCO. See also section 9.9.2(E) below regarding claims voided or reversed because of program integrity concerns.
- (D) When the STATE returns or rejects a file of encounter claims, the MCO shall have twenty (20) calendar days from the date the MCO receives the rejected file to resubmit the file with all of the required data elements in the correct file format.
- (E) The STATE will provide a remittance advice, on a schedule specified by the STATE, for all submitted encounter claims, including successful void claims. The remittance advice will be provided in the X12 835 standard transaction format.
- (F) The STATE shall monitor and evaluate encounter data lines and shall require correction of encounter data found deficient according to specifications published on the STATE's managed care website. Encounter data not corrected shall be assessed a penalty as specified in section 5.10 below.
 - (1) Within twenty-one (21) days after the end of each calendar quarter, the STATE shall provide to the MCO an error reference report (ERR) of erroneous encounter lines and/or headers processed during the quarter.

- (2) The MCO shall, within the calendar quarter in which the ERR is provided, respond by appropriately voiding the erroneous encounter lines and/or headers and submitting corrected encounter data claims.
- (3) The MCO shall include on each corrected encounter data claim a "tracking ICN" as defined in the technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care website.
- (4) The STATE shall provide the ERR of uncorrected encounter data lines within twenty-one (21) days after the end of each calendar quarter as described in the technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care website.
- (5) The STATE will post on its managed care website technical specifications including but not limited to definitions for encounter lines and headers; definitions for edits and errors; management of duplicate encounter lines or headers, submissions of multiple errors on one encounter claim, and voids that are within the same quarter; and a list of designated edits which may change at the discretion of the STATE. The STATE shall provide a minimum of ninety (90) days' notice before implementing a new edit that will require correction.
- (6) Encounter headers/lines identified by the STATE as errors subject to this section may not be voided as a method to avoid penalties. Encounter claims that should not have been submitted to the STATE and should not reside in STATE data as MCO accepted claims must be explicitly identified as such. Voided claims are subject to a validation process by the STATE.
- (7) The MCO may contest encounter lines or claims the STATE has identified as erroneous by sending the encounter ICN and a detailed description of the contested encounter lines or claims by e-mail to the STATE's Encounter Data Quality contact. The STATE will remove the encounter line from the penalty assessment pending resolution of the issue. Contested errors will not be adjusted retroactively, but can be removed from the penalty going forward (as defined in the technical specifications posted on the STATE's managed care website).
- (8) The notice and opportunity to cure requirements in section 5.5 will not apply to encounter data quality errors and penalties assessed under section 5.10.
- (G) The MCO shall collect and report to the STATE individual Enrollee specific, claim level encounter data that identifies the Enrollee's treating Provider NPI or UMPI (the Provider that actually provided the service), when the Provider is part of a group practice that bills on the 837P format or 837D format. The treating Provider is not required when there is an individual practice office (i.e., a sole treating Provider), because in those cases it will be identical to the pay-to Provider. Group practice Provider categories that bill on the 837P format or 837D format and will require a treating Provider are:
 - (1) Community Mental Health Clinics;
 - (2) Physician Clinics;

- (3) Dental Clinics;
- (4) County Contracted Mental Health Providers;
- (5) Indian Health Care Providers, where applicable;
- (6) Federally Qualified Health Centers;
- (7) Rural Health Clinics;
- (8) Chiropractic Clinics;
- (9) Personal Care Assistance Provider Agencies (PCPAs), and other organizations that employ PCAs for PCA services.

No treating Provider is required for any other claim type.

- (H) The MCO shall submit interpreter services on encounter claims, if the interpreter service was a separate, billable service.
- (I) The MCO must require any subcontractor to include the MCO when contacting the STATE regarding any issue with encounter data. The MCO will work with the STATE and subcontractor or agent to resolve any issue with encounter data.
- (J) Coding Requirements.
 - (1) The MCO must use the most current version of the following coding sources:
 - (a) Diagnosis and inpatient hospital procedure codes obtained from the International Classification of Diseases, Clinical Modification ICD-10-CM/PCS coding requirements on claim and encounter data submissions;
 - (b) Procedure codes obtained from Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and from CMS' Health Care Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS Level 2);
 - (c) American Dental Association current dental terminology codes as specified in Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.78; and
 - (d) National Drug Codes.
 - (e) Current local home care codes including units of service.
 - (2) The MCO and its subcontractors must utilize the coding sources as defined in this section and follow the instructions and guidelines set forth in the most current versions of ICD-10-CM/PCS, and HCPCS and CPT. The STATE may request additional information on the MCO's ICD-10 CM/PCS implementation.

- (3) Neither the MCO nor its subcontractors may redefine or substitute these required codes.
- (4) HIPAA compliant codes must be submitted on encounter data.
- (K) National Provider Identifier (NPI) and Atypical Provider Types. The MCO shall use the NPI for all Providers for whom CMS issues NPIs. For certain Providers of Atypical Services, the MCO shall use the STATE-issued UMPI.
- (L) Encounter Data Quality Assurance Program. The MCO shall participate in a quality assurance program that verifies timeliness, completeness, accuracy and consistency of encounter data that is submitted to the STATE. The STATE has developed quality assurance protocols for the program, in consultation with the MCOs, which will be evaluated by an independent third party auditor for the capacity to ensure complete and accurate data and to evaluate the STATE's implementation of the protocols.
- (M) Encounter Data for the Supplemental Recovery Program. The STATE will be using encounter data to manage the Supplemental Recovery Program described in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 34.
- (N) Provider-Preventable Conditions. Pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.3(g), the MCO must comply with 42 CFR § 447.26 and Minnesota Statutes, § 144.7065 (provider-preventable conditions) in the encounter data, as determined by the STATE. The STATE shall provide a quarterly report of the MCO's incidents back to the MCO. In the event that an encounter is reported with any amount other than zero in the payment fields, the MCO shall review and appropriately recoup the payment from the provider, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, § § 256.969, subd. 3b, (c) and 256B.0625, Subd. 3.
- **3.6.2 Other Reporting Requirements.** The MCO must provide the STATE with the following information in a format and time frame determined by the STATE. The MCO shall submit information to the effect that no change has occurred since the prior year for reports which require an annual update and where no change has occurred since the prior year.

With any new report required under this section, the STATE will provide the MCO the technical specifications for the report at least sixty (60) days prior to the effective date of when the report is to be submitted, unless the STATE determines that a shorter time period is necessary. This provision does not apply to ad hoc reports requested by the State.

- (A) Birth of Child to an Enrollee.
 - (1) The MCO may report to the STATE or the Local Agency the birth of any Child (except those in (2) below) to an Enrollee on a form approved by the STATE, as soon as reasonably possible after the MCO knows of the birth.
 - (2) No later than thirty (30) days after claim adjudication and in a form and manner determined by the STATE, MCO shall on a monthly basis report the birth of a Child or end of pregnancy to an undocumented woman identified by eligibility type "PC" in the capitation payment files.

- (B) Enrollment and Marketing Materials. Enrollment and Marketing Materials described in this Contract.
- (C) Service Delivery Plan. Any substantive changes in the Service Delivery Plan previously submitted with the MCO's Request for Proposal (RFP) response to the most recent MHCP procurement shall be provided by the MCO to the STATE thirty (30) days prior to any changes made by the MCO. The STATE must approve all changes to the MCO's Service Delivery Plan.
- (D) Provider Network Information. The MCO will submit to the STATE a complete listing of its provider network in accordance with the specifications outlined in the STATE's provider network template posted on the STATE's website. The MCO will submit its entire provider network on the fifth of every month to the STATE's provider data repository. The MCO will work with the STATE to ensure that its monthly provider network data submission is complete, accurate, and timely and will resolve any issues necessary to successfully submit the data.
- (E) MH and CD Provider Information. Upon request by the STATE and with at least sixty (60) days' notice, the MCO will provide information about the qualifications of mental health and chemical dependency Providers.
- (F) Financial Information.
 - (1) Financial and other information as specified by the STATE to determine the MCO's financial and risk capability.
 - (2) The MCO shall provide to the STATE the information outlined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9c in a format and manner specified by the STATE in accordance with STATE guidelines developed in consultation with the MCO. The MCO will submit the information on a quarterly basis consistent with the instructions included in the STATE's financial reporting template. The fourth quarter report shall also include audited financial statements, parent company audited financial statements, an income statement reconciliation report, and any other documentation necessary to reconcile the detailed reports to the audited financial statements.
 - (3) In the event a report is published or released based on data provided under this section, the STATE shall provide the report to the MCO fifteen (15) days prior to the publication or release of the report. The MCO shall have fifteen (15) days to review the report and provide comments to the STATE.
- (G) Quality Assurance Materials. Information as specified in Article 7 on Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement.
- (H) Grievance System Summaries. Information regarding Grievances, Appeals and Denial, Termination, or Reduction (DTR) Notices as required under Article 8.

- (I) Administration and Subcontracting Information. Information relating to MCO administration and subcontracting arrangements, as specified by the STATE and CMS.
- (J) EPSDT/C&TC Information. The MCO shall report EPSDT/C&TC information as specified in this Contract.
- (K) Health Care Home.
 - (1) The STATE and MCO will work collaboratively on how to implement the collection of data on pediatric care coordination to be included in the report identified in section 3.6.2(K)(2).
 - (2) Reporting Requirement if using an alternative arrangement for Health Care Homes. The MCO shall annually provide a description of each comprehensive payment arrangement and its proposed outcome or performance measures that the MCO uses as an alternative to Health Care Homes payment, in a reporting template provided by the STATE. The template shall include the following:
 - (a) Identify each Certified Health Care Home for whom the MCO is paying a comprehensive payment arrangement instead of the standard Health Care Home care coordination fee;
 - (b) Number of Enrollees served under each arrangement;
 - (c) Description of payment arrangements;
 - (d) Scope of the services included in the arrangement (for example, if a total cost of care arrangement, whether long term care, Medicare and Medicaid costs and chemical, mental and/or behavioral health services are included, and whether any services are carved out of the arrangement);
 - (e) Describe the MCO's process for overseeing the entities and evaluating their performance;
 - (f) Describe quality indicators used to measure performance;
 - (g) Describe the benchmarks used to determine whether the Provider entity is within the cost of care expectations.
 - (h) The completed template report of the comprehensive payment arrangement(s) is due September 1 of the Contract Year.
- (L) Third Party Resources. Pursuant to section 10.2(B) below the MCO shall report to the STATE any additional Third Party Liability resources in a format provided by the STATE.

- (M) Third Party Payments. Pursuant to section 10.4 below the MCO shall report all recovery and Cost Avoidance amounts on the encounter claim as Third Party Liability payments.
- (N) Quality Assurance Work Plan. The MCO shall submit its Quality Assurance Work Plan, pursuant to section 7.1.7.
- (O) Disclosure of Ownership and Management Information (MCO). By September 1st of the Contract Year, the MCO shall report to the STATE full disclosure information in order to assure compliance with 42 CFR § 455.104. The MCO shall also report full disclosure information upon request from the STATE or within thirty-five (35) days of a change in MCO ownership. The required information includes:
 - (1) The name, address, date of birth, social security number (in the case of an individual), and tax identification number (in the case of a corporation) of each person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the MCO, or in any subcontractor in which the MCO has direct or indirect ownership of five percent (5%) or more. The address for corporate entities must include primary business address, every business location and P.O. Box address;
 - (2) A statement as to whether any Person with an Ownership or Control interest in the MCO or in any subcontractor as identified in section 3.6.2(O)(1) above is related (if an individual) to any other Person with an Ownership or Control interest as a spouse, parent, child, or sibling;
 - (3) The name of any other disclosing entity in which a Person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the MCO also has an ownership or control interest in the other disclosing entity; and
 - (4) The name, address, date of birth, and social security number of any Managing Employee of the MCO.
 - (5) This information must be accompanied by a data certification pursuant to section 9.10
- (P) Disclosure of Transactions. The MCO must report to the STATE or CMS information related to business transactions in accordance with 42 CFR §455.105(b). The MCO must be able to submit this information within thirty-five (35) days of the date of a written request from the STATE or CMS.
 - (1) The ownership of any subcontractor (as defined below) with whom the MCO has had business transactions totaling more than twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the request; and
 - (2) Any significant business transactions (\$25,000 or five percent (5%) of the MCO's total operating expenses, whichever is less) between the MCO and any wholly owned supplier, or between the MCO and any subcontractor (as defined below), during the five (5) year period ending on the date of the request.

- (3) Any sale or exchange, or leasing of any property between the MCO and a party in interest as defined under 42 USC § 300e-17, paragraph (b);
- (4) Any furnishing for consideration of goods, services (including management services), or facilities between the MCO and a party in interest, not including salaries paid to employees for services provided in the normal course of their employment; and
- (5) Any lending of money or other extension of credit between the MCO and a party in interest.

For the purposes of section 3.6.2(P)(1) and (2), 42 CFR §455.101 defines subcontractor as an individual, agency, or organization to which a disclosing entity has contracted or delegated some of its management functions or responsibilities of providing medical care to its Enrollees.

- (Q) FQHCs and RHCs. The MCO will submit a quarterly data report of FQHC or RHC copayments for service dates on or after January 1, 2015 in accordance with section 3.7(C) below.
 - (1) In the event that a FQHC/RHC contacts the MCO or the STATE regarding payments made to the FQHC/RHC prior to January 1, 2015, but not included in any submitted report, the MCO shall review, and if appropriate, must submit the missing data.
 - (2) Within eight (8) business days of receipt of this report, the STATE shall provide the MCO a return file that contains incorrect data lines that cannot be read by the system and loaded. The MCO must review the data lines and correct appropriately. Corrected data lines must be resubmitted within thirty (30) days, and shall be reported separately as a corrected file. The MCO shall not resubmit data already submitted and accepted.
- (R) Dental CHIPRA Data Files Submission. In accordance with section 501(e) of the Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009 (CHIPRA) to promote and improve access to dental services for children, the MCO shall submit quarterly data files to the STATE that include information about dental providers in the MCO's network. If there are no changes to the data file from the previous quarterly submission, the MCO does not have to send the subsequent quarterly data file submission, but must provide a data certification indicating that there have been no changes since the last quarterly submission, by the 5th day of the following month in which the submission was due. For submission of the quarterly data the MCO must provide certification at the same time that it submits the data or by the 5th day of the month following the month of submission. If for any reason the data needs to be corrected, a new data certification will be required. The MCO must send a complete data submission at least once annually, even if there are no changes. The data files shall comply with the specifications and submission guide outlined in the document entitled, "Insure Kids Now (IKN) Provider

Data Submission Technical Information" modified by the STATE and posted on the DHS managed care website.

- (S) PCA Assessments ADL Report. The MCO shall compile the ADL information from all PCA assessments completed with the legacy PCA Assessment and Service Plan forms (DHS 3244) or MnChoices PCA assessments, into a form and format as provided by the STATE. The MCO may propose an alternative method of submitting ADL information, subject to DHS approval The initial report is due April 30, 2017, and the MCO shall report this information thirty (30) days after the end of each quarter thereafter.
 - (T) Payment for *ad hoc* Reporting. The STATE may require reimbursement at standard rates for *ad hoc* reports requested of the STATE. For the purposes of this section, "standard rates" means those listed in the STATE policy "*DHS Policies and Procedures for Handling Protected Information: 2.60 Data Requests and Copy Costs*" available at http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/id_017855
 - (U) HEDIS Measures. The MCO shall report to the STATE the HEDIS measures listed in section 7.14.
 - (V) Early Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment of Children with Autism Spectrum Disorder and Other Developmental Conditions. The MCO shall comply with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 32a, regarding reporting on barriers, strategies and recommendations regarding screening, diagnosis, and treatment of young children, in accordance with specifications established by the STATE. The report shall be submitted annually by June 1st of the Contract Year.
 - (W) The STATE shall provide the MCO with an electronic listing of all enrolled MHCP Providers and their NPI or UMPI numbers on a monthly basis. The MCO must update the Provider identification numbers by submitting, for Providers who are new to the MCO and do not already have a STATE Provider number, UMPI or NPI, and current complete demographic information about the Provider on a form approved by the STATE. The MCO shall not require Providers to enroll as an MHCP FFS Provider. If a Provider will only be serving MCO Enrollees, the MCO shall follow the process established by the STATE for MCO only Providers.
 - (X) Payment Review Information. The MCO shall identify aggregate payment information for specific Provider categories and assess the information as to how it compares to FFS payment information. As part of the assessment the MCO will also be expected to provide an explanation of the basis for how the Provider category payment was determined. The STATE will provide the Provider categories and the template for this report sixty (60) days in advance of the report's due date. The first report will be due March 15, 2017, and thereafter no later than February 1 of the Contract Year.

3.6.3 Electronic Reporting Data Capability.

- (A) The MCO shall be capable of receiving the following data electronically from the STATE: price files, remittance advices, enrollment data, third party liability, and rates files.
- (B) Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62J.536 and the resulting uniform companion guides, the MCO must perform the following data exchanges electronically with applicable Providers.
 - (1) Accept and transmit eligibility transactions;
 - (2) Accept claims transactions; and
 - (3) Transmit payment and remittance advice.
- **3.6.4** E-Mail Encryption. The MCO shall use the Pretty Good Privacy (PGP) and Security Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (S/MIME) standards for digital signing and encryption of e-mail communications to the STATE about Enrollees that contain Private Health Information. The MCO may also communicate with the STATE using MN-ITS or request that the STATE initiate a secure e-mail exchange.
- **3.7 FQHCs and RHCs Services.** Effective for dates of services beginning January 1, 2015 and thereafter, the MCO shall adjudicate Medicaid claims as a zero pay for services provided to the MCO's Enrollees at a FQHC or RHC.
 - (A) The MCO will forward these adjudicated claims to the STATE within seven (7) calendar days of adjudication and will submit the claims in a weekly file submission. Claims in which Medicare or TPL is primary and the claim is paid in full should not be included in the submission.
 - (B) The STATE will adjudicate the claims for resolution for the FQHC or RHC and provide the MCO with a Remittance Advice for the processed claims. The MCO will be required to submit a separate encounter claim for these transactions. The STATE will provide technical specifications for this process and will post the document on the managed care webpage. The MCO and STATE will continue to collaborate through a workgroup to monitor the implementation progress of this section and address concerns about the process.
 - (C) The MCO will submit a quarterly data report of FQHC or RHC copayments for service dates on or after January 1, 2015. The MCO shall provide the data report in a format specified by the STATE within thirty (30) days of the end of each quarter.
 - (D) The STATE will provide to the MCO no later than the third business day of each month a list of all Providers currently designated FQHCs or RHCs. If a new list is not provided, the MCO shall use the prior monthly listing. Any new FQHC/RHC Providers identified after the third of the month will be added to the following monthly MCO report.

(E) For MinnesotaCare adult enrollees without children, the MCO shall resume processing and paying FQHC/RHC claims for dates of service July 1, 2015 and thereafter.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

Article. 4 Payment.

4.1 Payment of Capitation.

4.1.1 Payment. Except as noted below in section 4.1.2, on the STATE's first warrant date or the 14th day of each month, whichever is earlier, the STATE agrees to pay the MCO the following rates as specified in the Payment Appendices attached hereto, per month, per Enrollee enrolled with the MCO as full compensation for Medical Assistance goods and services provided hereunder in that month, under this Comprehensive Risk Contract. For the Capitation Payment for those Enrollees who have been reinstated, the STATE agrees to pay the MCO on the next available warrant.

4.1.2 Exceptions to Payment Schedules. Section 4.1.1 does not apply to:

- (A) Capitation Payments for services provided in the month of June, for which payment shall be made no earlier than the first day of each July pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 5d; and
- (B) The delay of \$270,000,000 of capitation payments to MCOs due in the second quarter (pursuant to Laws of Minnesota 2015, Ch. 71, Art. 11, sec. 64). Affected delayed capitation payments for services provided in the month of April and/or May shall be paid no earlier than the first day of each July and no later than July 31.
- (C) With thirty (30) days advance notice, at the request of the office of Minnesota Management and Budget for the purposes of managing the state's cash flow, the STATE may delay the capitation payment for up to two full warrant cycles twice during the course of this Contract. One delay may take place between January 1 and April 30 of the Contract Year. A second delay may take place between August 1 and December 31 of the Contract Year.
- (D) Any excess of total payments to the MCO that exceed \$99,999,999.99 in a single warrant period. The STATE shall pay any such excess in the next warrant period, up to \$99,999,999.99, with any excess from that period to be paid in the following warrant period, and so on. At its option, the STATE may choose to make more than one payment in a warrant cycle.
- (E) In the event of an Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI) that affects the STATE's ability to make payments, the STATE will make payments to the MCO in accordance with the STATE's Business Continuity Plan.
- (F) Return of Withheld Funds. As required by Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 5a:
 - (1) The PMAP Non-Performance-Based Total 37.5% (3.0 / 8.0 x 100) of the withheld funds for PMAP shall be returned with no consideration of performance, no sooner than July first and no later than July 31st of the subsequent Contract Year.

- (2) The MinnesotaCare Non-Performance-Based Total (37.5% (3.0/8.0 x 100) of the withheld funds for MinnesotaCare) shall be returned with no consideration of performance, no sooner than July 1st and no later than July 31st of the subsequent Contract Year.
- (3) The PMAP and MinnesotaCare Performance-Based Totals will also be returned as required by Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 5a.
- **4.1.3 Capitation Payment.** The STATE will pay to the MCO a Capitation Payment for each Enrollee in accordance with Article 4 for the month in which coverage becomes effective and thereafter until termination of Enrollee coverage pursuant to section 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 becomes effective. The MCO shall receive for each Enrollee the rate of the county of residence.
- **4.1.4 Capitation Payment for Newborns.** The STATE will pay to the MCO a Capitation Payment for the birth month of an eligible newborn Enrollee if the mother was enrolled in the MCO during the month of the Child's birth and eligibility is established for the Child. Payment for succeeding months will be determined pursuant to section 3.1.3, Effective Date of Coverage.

4.1.5 Capitation Payment for Postpartum Months.

- (A) For undocumented women who are enrolled in the MCO and identified by eligibility type "PC" in the capitation payment files, payment for the months during pregnancy and postpartum coverage are combined into rates for the months during the pregnancy and reflected in the rate cells labelled "Pregnant Women Undocumented" in Appendix 2. Although these undocumented Enrollees will remain on the MCO's monthly enrollment file during the postpartum period, a payment adjustment to a rate of zero will be made for two (2) postpartum months.
- (B) The MCO shall provide Medical Assistance Covered Services to these Enrollees in the same manner as before birth or end of pregnancy.
- (C) Upon receipt of notice of a birth or end of pregnancy as required by section 3.6.2(A)(2) or from other data sources such as Local Agency records, the STATE shall retroactively adjust capitation payments to reflect a payment amount of zero for two (2) postpartum months. Such adjustments will be reflected on the MCO's remittance advice.

4.1.6 Assignment of Rate Cells.

- (A) Assignment of Rate Cells shall be made based on information on the STATE MMIS at the time of capitation.
- (B) The STATE will periodically review information in MMIS related to the assignment of Rate Cells to verify that appropriate rates are being paid.
- **4.1.7 Risk Adjustment.** The STATE agrees to apply risk adjustment of capitation rates as follows using the Chronic Disability Payment System (CDPS; see http://cdps.ucsd.edu/) and the Medicaid Rx risk adjustment model (collectively, "CDPS+Rx") with Minnesota-specific custom weights to calculate risk scores.

(A) Risk Adjustment Overview

- (1) Appendix 2 contains the capitation rates used to calculate the Calendar Year risk adjusted payments to the MCO.
- (2) The STATE or its actuarial vendor will use, for Contract Year PMAP and MinnesotaCare risk scores, a prospective CDPS+Rx model based upon Enrollee risk. The average risk score across all MCOs will be normalized to 1.0 for each program, region and rate cell.

(B) Methodology.

- (1) The MCO will receive a PMAP/MinnesotaCare risk score for each region and rate cell subject to risk adjustment, based on average risk scores across all Enrollees in that program, region, and rate cell and enrolled in the MCO during the exposure month in 4.1.7(C)(1)(b) or (b) below.
- (2) The newborn and pregnant women populations will be excluded from the risk adjustment process.
- (3) Enrollees with less than six (6) months of combined PMAP/MinnesotaCare enrollment in the assessment period will be assigned a risk score equal to the MCO's average risk score for Enrollees in the same program, region, and rate cell.
- (4) Enrollees with six (6) months or more of combined PMAP/MinnesotaCare enrollment in the assessment period will be assigned one CDPS+Rx risk score. Minnesota-specific CDPS+Rx weights will be used to determine an Enrollee's risk score.
- (5) Individual risk scores for MCO Enrollees will be aggregated by rate cell into MCO aggregate risk scores (normalized to 1.0 for each program, region and rate cell). These risk scores will be applied to the appropriate capitation rate for the Contract Year.
- (6) Managed care costs that are not included in encounter claims will be reviewed for any material effect on weights and adjustments made if deemed material.
- (7) The STATE shall provide MCO with the MCO-specific data, including member level diagnosis, demographic information, and prescription drug utilization used to calculate the MCO-specific risk score.
- (C) Risk Score Calculation Timeline. For Contract Year, the MCO's aggregate risk scores will be calculated two times.
 - (1) For Capitation Payments for January through June of the Contract Year, the MCO will receive aggregate risk scores calculated by the STATE, using:

- (a) Encounter claims and FFS claims for dates of service of July 2015 through June 2016 that were received by October 26, 2016, and
- (b) The MCO's enrollment as of October 2016 (the exposure month), for each population subject to risk adjustment.
- (2) For Capitation Payments for July through December of the Contract Year, the MCO will receive aggregate risk scores calculated by the STATE, using:
 - (a) Encounter claims and FFS claims for dates of service of January 2016 through December 2016 that were received by April 12, 2017, and
 - (b) The MCO's enrollment as of April 2017 (the exposure month), for each population subject to risk adjustment.
- **4.1.8 Risk Adjustment Appeals.** The MCO may appeal the STATE's calculation of the MCO's risk scores upon notification that risk scores will change. Any appeal of risk scores must be filed with the STATE within six weeks of notification of the risk scores. The basis for any appeal by the MCO under this section shall be limited to whether or not the STATE correctly calculated the MCO's risk scores based on encounter data submitted in a timely manner as required by section 3.6.1. The risk score appeal must contain a succinct explanation of why the MCO finds the scores incorrect, with supporting data sufficient to allow the STATE to evaluate the appeal in a timely fashion.
 - (A) If the MCO appeals under this section, the STATE shall proceed with paying the MCO the MCO's risk scores until the appeal is resolved. If on appeal, the STATE is found to have miscalculated the MCO's risk scores, the STATE shall adjust the MCO's payment to correct the miscalculation.
 - (B) The MCO and the STATE shall each pay half the cost of investigating and resolving the appeal, regardless of outcome.
- **4.1.9 Medical Education and Research Trust Fund Money (MERC).** The STATE shall make payments to the MERC Trust Fund on behalf of the MCO as calculated by the STATE, or up to the aggregate dollar amount paid to the MERC Trust Fund for STATE fiscal year 2009 (the baseline year for MERC funds), consistent with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 5c.

4.1.10 Graduate Medical Education.

(A) Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.19, subd. 1 (c), MCOs contracted with the STATE to administer the health care programs covered under this Contract in Hennepin County will have their capitation rates effectively increased. MCO hereby agrees to make monthly graduate medical education payments to Hennepin County Medical Center, on or before the last business day of the month of service for which capitation is paid, by an amount equal to the per member per month value of the rate increase in Appendix 2 ("GME") less the 1% premium tax and 0.6% HMO surcharge retained by the MCO, multiplied by the MCO's monthly enrollment for each rate cell.

- (B) The STATE shall evaluate whether payments from the previous Contract Year met the amount specified in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.19, subd. 1 (c), by review of the previous Contract Year capitation payments. The STATE shall make any payment adjustments no later than the timeframe described in section 4.5.1 (Return of Withhold Based on Performance).
- **4.1.11 Premium Tax; HMO Surcharge.** Pursuant to applicable Minnesota Statutes, § 297I, and § 256.9657, subd. 3, the MCO may be taxed on the premiums paid by the STATE under the Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare programs. If the MCO is exempt or is no longer required to pay these taxes, the MCO's base rate will be adjusted to reflect that change.
- **4.1.12** Contingent Reduction in Health Care Access Tax. The Commissioner of Management and Budget shall, by December 1 of the Contract Year, determine the projected balance in the Health Care Access Fund. If the projected balance for the biennium reflects a ratio of revenues to expenditures and transfers greater than one-hundred and twenty-five percent (125%) and if the actual cash balance in the Fund is adequate, the Commissioner of Management and Budget shall reduce the tax rates under subdivisions 1, 1a, 2, 3, and 4 of Minnesota Statutes, § 295.52, for the subsequent calendar year sufficient to reduce the structural balance in the Fund, as described in Minnesota Statutes, § 295.52, subd. 8. The reduction, if any, shall be included in the rates shown in Appendix 2.
- **4.1.13 Enhanced Hospital Payments.** Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.196, subd. 2, MCOs contracted with the STATE to administer the health care programs covered under this Contract in Hennepin County and have admissions at Hennepin County Medical Center (HCMC), and/or have a similar contract with the STATE for Ramsey County and have admissions at Regions Hospital, will have their capitation rates effectively increased.
 - (A) MCO hereby agrees to make monthly enhanced hospital payments to [Hospital, on or before the last business day of the month of service for which capitation is paid, by an amount equal to the per member per month value of the rate increase in Appendix 2 ("EHP") less the 1% premium tax and 0.6% HMO surcharge retained by the MCO, multiplied by the MCO's monthly enrollment for each rate cell;
 - (B) The STATE may modify the amounts of payments in accordance with modifications in payments by counties.
 - (C) The MCO agrees, upon the request of the STATE, to submit to the STATE individual-level cost data for verification purposes.
 - (D) The STATE shall evaluate whether payments met the amount specified in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.196, subd. 2, by review of Contract Year capitation payments. The STATE shall make any payment adjustments no later than the timeframe described in section 4.5.1 (Return of Withhold Based on Performance).
- **4.1.14 Health Insurance Providers Fee.** If the MCO is identified by the Internal Revenue Service as being subject to the annual health insurer fee ("Annual Fee") required under Section 9010 of the ACA, the STATE will make a payment in order to satisfy the requirement for

actuarial soundness set forth in 42 CFR § 438.4 for amounts paid by the STATE under this Contract.

(A) MCO Duties.

- (1) The MCO shall provide the STATE with a copy of its final Form 8963 and Schedule A at the controlled entity level, as submitted to the IRS, within ten (10) business days of the filing. The MCO shall also provide any corrected Form 8963 filings submitted to the IRS within ten (10) business days of the amended filing.
- (2) The MCO shall also submit to the STATE:
 - (a) A schedule that reconciles direct premium (Form 8963, Schedule A, item (f)) for the MCO to Line 8 of the Minnesota Supplement Report #1.
 - (b) The dollar amount of revenue for Covered Services that the MCO determined should be excluded from Form 8963, Schedule A, item (f), including but not limited to long-term care, nursing home care, home health care, and community-based care.
 - (c) If applicable, MCO shall provide information needed to calculate the effect of taxes upon the final fee. This may include taxes paid that affect the final total to be reimbursed to the MCO.
- (3) The MCO shall provide the STATE with the preliminary calculation of the MCO's Allocated Annual Fee (the amount of its Annual Fee allocable to this Contract at the controlled entity level), as determined by the IRS, within ten (10) days of receiving this information from the IRS.
- (4) The MCO shall provide the STATE with the final calculation of the MCO's Allocated Annual Fee as determined by the IRS, no later than ten (10) business days of receiving this information from the IRS, with a data certification pursuant to section 9.10.
- (5) Upon request, the MCO shall provide any other documentation required by the STATE to validate the MCO's Allocated Annual Fee or apportionment among Enrollee populations.

(B) STATE Duties.

- (1) The STATE shall calculate an adjustment for non-deductibility of the Annual Fee for federal and state income taxes, if any; and premium and surcharge taxes. The result will be the MCO's "Adjusted Fee."
- (2) The STATE's payment to the MCO for the Adjusted Fee shall be made when the STATE determines the MCO has satisfactorily completed its duties in section 4.1.14(A).

- (3) The STATE reserves the right to update the calculation and method of payment for the MCO's Adjusted Fee based upon CMS requirements, including the exclusion of appropriate Medicaid payments for long-term care, nursing home care, home health care, and community-based care, or changes to regulations governing the Annual Fee.
- **4.1.15 State-Operated Dental Clinic Services.** In accordance with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.76, subd. 2(f), reimbursement for services rendered at state-operated dental clinics will be as follows.
 - (A) The STATE shall calculate the dental payment for each state-operated dental clinic based on their cost reports and provide to the MCO a payment report that will identify the amount of payment due to be paid to each state-operated dental clinic.
 - (B) The STATE will issue a gross payment adjustment to the MCO that will be the sum of the payment amounts due to the state-operated dental clinics, no later than November 30 or sixty (60) days after the date the STATE provides their final cost report, whichever is later. The MCO shall distribute the payments as specified by the STATE to each of the state-operated dental clinics no later than thirty (30) days after notification of the gross payment adjustment. The exact payment amount identified by the STATE is to be passed through to the state-operated dental clinic.
 - (C) In the event that a state-operated dental clinic provides notice to the STATE that a payment by the MCO is incorrect, the STATE will verify the correct payment and notify both the clinic and MCO of the correct payment.

4.2 Compliance Related to Capitation Payments.

- **4.2.1 Actuarially Sound Payments.** All payments for which the STATE receives Federal Financial Participation under this Contract, including risk adjusted payments and any risk sharing methodologies, must be actuarially sound pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.6. The STATE's contracted actuary must meet the independence requirements under the professional code for fellows in the Society of Actuaries and must not have provided actuarial services to a MCO during the period in which the actuarial services are being provided to the STATE. The certification and attestation of actuarial soundness provided by the actuary must be auditable.
- **4.2.2 Financial Audit.** As outlined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 9d, as revised by Laws of Minnesota, Ch. 71, Art. 11, Secs. 36 and 37, the Office of the Legislative Auditor (OLA) will conduct or contract with third-party vendors to conduct independent third-party financial audits of the MCO's information identified in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 9c, (b). The auditor will be required to determine compliance with the Medicaid managed care rate certification process, and whether the administrative expenses and investment income reported by the MCO are compliant with state and federal law. The audits shall be conducted in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards issued by the United States Government Accountability Office. The MCO shall submit data to and fully cooperate with the auditor, and provide the STATE and the auditor access to all data required to complete the audits.

- **4.2.3 STATE Request for Data.** In accordance with Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1460, subpart 16, the MCO shall comply with requests for data from the STATE or its actuary for rate-setting purposes. The MCO shall make the data available within thirty (30) days from the date of the request and in accordance with the STATE's specifications, including providing a data certification in accordance with section 9.10 under this Contract.
- **4.2.4 Renegotiation of Prepaid Capitation Rates.** The prepaid capitation rates shall be subject to renegotiation not more than annually unless required by State or federal law, regulation or directive, or necessary due to changes in eligibility and/or benefits.
- **4.2.5** No Recoupment of Prior Years' Losses. The capitation rate shall not include payment for recoupment of losses incurred by the MCO from prior years or under previous contracts.
- **4.2.6 Premium Collection.** The STATE shall collect any insurance premiums from Enrollees.
- **4.3 Medical Assistance Cost-Sharing.** Except as noted in section 4.3.1 below, Medical Assistance Enrollees must pay cost-sharing for the services in section 4.3.2 below.
 - **4.3.1 Exceptions.** The following Enrollees or services are exempt from cost-sharing:
 - (A) Children;
 - (B) Pregnant women;
 - (C) Enrollees expected to reside for thirty (30) days or more in an institution;
 - (D) Enrollees receiving Hospice Care;
 - (E) American Indians who receive or have received a service(s) from an Indian Health Care Provider, or through IHS CHS referral from an IHS facility.
 - (F) Emergency Services;
 - (G) Family Planning;
 - (H) Preventive services including:
 - (1) Services with a rating of A or B from the United States Preventive Services Task Force, which includes tobacco use counseling and interventions (smoking cessation) services;
 - (2) Immunizations recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; and
 - (3) Preventive services and screenings provided to women as described in 45 CFR § 147.130.

- (I) Services paid for by Medicare for which Medical Assistance pays the coinsurance and deductible:
- (J) Copayments that exceed one per day per Provider for non-preventive visits, and non-emergency visits to a hospital-based emergency department; and
- (K) Chemical dependency treatment services pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 254B.03, subd. 2.
- (L) Nursing Facility Stay Greater Than Thirty (30) Days. If the MCO places a Medical Assistance Enrollee in a nursing facility for thirty (30) days or more, the MCO shall ensure that its Providers do not require the Enrollee to pay any copayments, and shall reimburse its Providers any copayment amount paid. The MCO may submit an invoice in a format approved by the STATE, and a data certification to the STATE for all copayments the MCO has reimbursed to its Providers in the previous quarter, no more often than quarterly. The STATE shall verify the Medical Assistance Enrollee's living arrangement, and date of service on the encounter claim, prior to payment to the MCO for the amounts the MCO claims to have reimbursed to its Providers.

4.3.2 Medicaid Cost-Sharing Amounts.

- (1) Except for anti-psychotic drugs for which no copayment is required, Medical Assistance Enrollees shall pay copayments of three dollars (\$3.00) per prescription for brand name drugs and one dollar (\$1.00) per prescription for generic drugs, with a combined maximum of twelve dollars (\$12.00) per month.
- (2) Except for mental health services which are exempt from this copayment, Medical Assistance Enrollees shall pay copayments of three dollars (\$3) per non-preventive visit. For the purposes of this paragraph, a "visit" means an episode of service which is required because of an Enrollee's symptoms, diagnosis, or established illness, and which is delivered in an ambulatory setting by a physician or physician ancillary, chiropractor, podiatrist, nurse midwife, advanced practice nurse, audiologist, optician, or optometrist;
- (3) Medical Assistance Enrollees shall have a copayment for non-emergency use of the emergency department of three dollars and fifty cents (\$3.50) per visit.
- (4) The MCO agrees to waive the monthly family deductible, for Medical Assistance Enrollees. The STATE will provide the amount no later than December 1 of the previous calendar year. The MCO must track the amounts for reporting.
- (5) Cost-Sharing and Family Income. For Medical Assistance, Enrollees' total monthly cost-sharing must not exceed five percent (5%) of family income.
 - (a) For the purposes of this paragraph, family income is the total earned and unearned income of the Enrollee and the Enrollee's spouse, if the spouse is enrolled in Medical Assistance and also subject to the five percent (5%) limit on cost-sharing, as authorized by Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0631, subd. 1, (a)(6).

- (b) The MCO must provide to the Enrollee a notice, within five (5) days of adjudicating the claim that causes the total cost-sharing to exceed five percent (5%), for each month the Enrollee meets the five percent (5%) limit on cost-sharing.
- **4.3.3 Inability to Pay Cost-Sharing.** The MCO must ensure that no Provider denies Covered Services to an Enrollee because of the Enrollee's inability to pay cost-sharing, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.52 for Enrollees enrolled in the Medical Assistance program. The MCO must ensure that Enrollees can obtain services from other Providers.
- **4.4 MinnesotaCare/MinnesotaCare Child Cost-sharing.** Except as noted in section 4.4.1 below, MinnesotaCare Enrollees must pay cost-sharing as described in section 4.4.2.
 - **4.4.1 Exceptions.** The following Enrollees or services are exempt from cost-sharing:
 - (A) Children.
 - (B) American Indians who receive services from an Indian Health Care Provider or through IHS CHS referral from an IHS facility.
 - (1) American Indians enrolled in a federally recognized tribe pay no MinnesotaCare cost-sharing at any provider.
 - (C) Chemical dependency treatment services pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 254B.02, subd. 2.

4.4.2 Cost Sharing Amounts.

- (1) Except for anti-psychotic drugs for which no copayment is required, Adult MinnesotaCare Enrollees shall pay copayments of twenty dollars (\$20.00) per prescription for brand name drugs and six dollars (\$6.00) per prescription for generic drugs, with a combined maximum of sixty dollars (\$60.00) per month.
- (2) Adult MinnesotaCare Enrollees shall pay copayments of twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) per pair of eyeglasses.
- (3) Non-preventive visit: Except for mental health or chemical dependency services which are exempt from this copayment, MinnesotaCare Enrollees shall pay a copayment of fifteen dollars (\$15.00) per visit. For the purposes of this paragraph, a "visit" means an episode of service which is required because of an Enrollee's symptoms, diagnosis, or established illness; and delivered in an ambulatory setting by a physician (including physician ancillary services visits billed under the physician's NPI), chiropractor, podiatrist, nurse midwife, advanced practice nurse, audiologist, optician, or optometrist.
- (4) Emergency department visit: Fifty dollars (\$50.00), per visit. Emergency department visits resulting in an inpatient admission will be charged only the inpatient admission copayment.

- (5) Inpatient hospital, one hundred and fifty dollars (\$150.00), per admission.
- (6) Outpatient hospital visit, twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) per visit.
- (7) Ambulatory surgery, fifty dollars (\$50.00) per visit. If ambulatory surgery is performed in an outpatient hospital setting, no additional outpatient hospital visit copayment described in (6) above will apply.
- (8) Radiology service, twenty-five dollars (\$25.00), one copayment per visit regardless of the number of procedures.
- (9) The MCO agrees to waive the family deductible for MinnesotaCare Enrollees. The STATE will provide the amount no later than December 1 of the previous calendar year. The MCO must track the amounts for reporting.
- **4.4.3 Collection of Cost-Sharing.** The MCO may delegate to the Providers of these services the responsibility to collect cost-sharing. The MCO may not reduce or waive cost-sharing as an inducement to enroll or continue membership in the MCO.

4.5 Managed Care Withhold.

- **4.5.1 Return of Withhold Based on Performance.** The STATE shall withhold as follows:
 - (A) For PMAP the STATE shall withhold eight percent (8%) from the base rates, including BHH. The funds to be passed through the enhanced hospital payments described in section 4.1.13, are excluded from the withhold provision. Of this total, 62.5% (5.0 /8.0 x 100) of the withheld funds (shown in section 4.5.4(B)(1)) shall be returned no sooner than July first and no later than July 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year only if, in the judgment of the STATE, performance targets in section 4.5.2 are achieved.
 - (B) For MinnesotaCare, eight percent (8%) of the MCO's payments will be withheld. Of this total, 62.5% (5.0/8.0 x 100) of the withheld funds (shown in section 4.5.5(B)(1)) shall be returned no sooner than July 1st and no later than July 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year only if, in the judgment of the STATE, performance targets in section 4.5.2 are achieved.

4.5.2 Withhold Return Scoring for the 2017 Contract Year.

- (A) The Performance-Based withheld funds will be returned to the MCO for the Contract Year based on the following performance targets and assigned points:
 - (1) Annual Dental Visit, fifteen (15) points, within which the points are based on:
 - (a) Annual Dental Visit, age stratification 19-64 years, five (5) points;
 - (b) Annual Dental Visit, age stratification 7-18 years, five (5) points;

- (c) Annual Dental Visit, age stratification 2-6 years, five (5) points;
- (2) Well-Child Visits in the First 15 Months of Life 6+ Visits, fifteen (15) points;
- (3) Child and Teen Checkups Referral Code, fifteen (15) points;
- (4) Repeat Deficiencies on the MDH QA Examination for MHCP, fifteen (15) points;
- (5) Emergency Department (ED) Utilization Rate, fifteen (15) points;
- (6) Hospital Admission Rate, fifteen (15) points;
- (7) 30 Day Readmission Percentage, fifteen (15) points.
- (B) The percentage of the MCO's withheld funds to be returned shall be calculated by summing all earned points, dividing the sum by one hundred and five (105), and converting to a percentage. This percentage is referred to as the Withhold Score.
- (C) If the STATE determines that any of the performance target measures are not dependable, the measure(s) will be eliminated and the MCO shall be scored based on the remaining performance target measures.
- (D) All measures in section 4.5.2(A), except for the Repeat Deficiencies on the MDH QA Examination, will be calculated from: 1) encounter data submitted pursuant to section 3.6.1 no later than May 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year by the MCO to the STATE; 2) additional data sources approved by the STATE and in the STATE's possession; or 3) as otherwise stated below.
- (E) The STATE shall provide data (number of: prescriptions/tests/ visits/ admissions/ member months/C&TC referral codes) and rates to the MCO on withhold measures in section 4.5.3.
 - (1) Data will be provided four (4) times per year in:
 - (a) January, for the previous calendar year;
 - (b) April, for the previous calendar year;
 - (c) July, for the first six months of the Contract Year; and
 - (d) October, for the first nine months of the Contract Year.
 - (2) These reports contain measurement estimates and are not the final rates that will be used to determine if the MCO achieved its performance targets. The STATE provides these estimates only to aid the MCO's compliance efforts.
 - (3) The reports will be based on data in the STATE's possession at the time of the report.

4.5.3 Administrative and Access/Clinical Performance Targets for PMAP and

MinnesotaCare. Detailed descriptions of each withhold measure are provided in the most recent version of the STATE document titled "2017 Managed Care Withhold Technical Specifications." These specifications are posted on the DHS Partners and Providers, Managed Care Organizations website at www.dhs.state.mn.us/dhs16_139763.

- (A) Annual Dental Visit, age stratification 19-64 years rate, Annual Dental Visit, age stratification 7 18, and Annual Dental Visit, age stratification 2-6 years rate must be equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the difference between the eighty percent (80%) target and the rate of the year preceding the Contract Year. Partial scoring of a portion of the withhold target points will be awarded commensurate with the achieved increase less than the targeted amount. The percentage of increase will be calculated to the second decimal. The number of points will be awarded on the percentage increase achieved. If the MCO's measurement rate is equal to or greater than the 80% target rate, all assigned points will be awarded.
- (B) Well-Child Visits in the First 15 Months of Life 6+ Visits. The MCO's Well-Child Visits 15 Months rate must be equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the difference between the eighty percent (80%) target and calendar year 2015 rate. Partial scoring of a portion of the withhold target points will be awarded commensurate with the achieved increase less than the targeted amount. The percentage of increase will be calculated to the second decimal. The number of points will be awarded on the percentage increase achieved. If the MCO's measurement rate is equal to or greater than the 80% target rate, all assigned points will be awarded.
- (C) Child and Teen Checkups (C&TC) Referral Code Measure. The MCO's percentage of encounter claims for C&TC screening services that include the two-character C&TC HIPAA compliant referral condition codes must be equal to or greater than 95%. If the MCO's measurement rate is equal to or greater than 70%, five points will be awarded. If the MCO's measurement rate is equal to or greater than the 95% target rate, all assigned points will be awarded.
- (D) Repeat Deficiencies on the MDH QA Examination.
 - (1) Comply with the MDH licensing requirements and have no repeated deficiencies related to Minnesota Health Care Programs that remain after the MCO's corrective action(s) that initially resulted from the MCO's MDH QA Examination.
 - (2) If the MCO is not examined during the Contract Year, but remains in compliance with MDH licensing requirements and any corrective actions assigned by MDH, the MCO will receive all points available for this performance target.
- (E) Emergency Department Utilization Rate. MCO is required to achieve an annual ten percent (10%) reduction in its Emergency Department utilization.
 - (1) The MCO's performance target for the Contract Year will be calculated based on a ten (10%) percent reduction of the previous calendar year's emergency department visits per 1,000 Enrollee months rate.

- (2) Partial Scoring for ED Utilization Withhold Measure: Portion of Target Points. As required by Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 5a (g), a portion of the withhold target points will be awarded commensurate with the achieved reduction less than the targeted amount. The percentage of reduction will be calculated to the second decimal. The number of points will be awarded on the percentage reduction achieved.
- (3) When the target is reached for the ED Utilization withhold measure, DHS will continue to monitor performance to verify that the MCO's percentage for the measure did not increase more than ten percent (10%) of the previous percentage.
- (F) Hospital Admission Rate. MCO is required to achieve an annual five percent (5%) reduction in Hospital Admissions.
 - (1) The MCO's performance target for the Contract Year will be calculated based on a five percent (5%) reduction of the previous calendar year's hospital admissions per 1,000 enrollee months rate.
 - (2) Partial Scoring for the Hospital Admission Rate Withhold Measure: Portion of Target Points. As required by Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 5a (h), a portion of the withhold target points will be awarded commensurate with the achieved reduction less than the targeted amount. The percentage of reduction will be calculated to the second decimal. The number of points will be awarded based on the percentage of reduction achieved.
 - (3) When the target is reached for the Hospital Admission withhold measure, DHS will continue to monitor performance to verify that the MCO's percentage for the measure did not increase more than ten percent (10%) of the previous percentage.
- (G) 30-Day Readmission Percentage. MCO is required to achieve an annual five percent (5%) reduction in its 30-day hospital readmission percentage.
 - (1) The MCO's performance target for the Contract Year will be calculated based on a five percent (5%) reduction of the previous calendar year's 30-day Hospital Readmission percentage.
 - (2) Partial Scoring for 30 Day Hospital Readmission Withhold Measure: Portion of Target Points. As required by Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 5a (i), a portion of the withhold target points will be awarded commensurate with the achieved reduction less than the targeted amount. The percentage of reduction will be calculated to the second decimal. The number of points will be awarded based on the percentage of reduction achieved.
 - (3) When the target is reached for the Hospital Readmission withhold measure, DHS will continue to monitor performance to verify that the MCO's percentage for the measure did not increase more than ten percent (10%) of the previous percentage.

4.5.4 Return of Withheld Funds for PMAP.

- (A) For PMAP the total amount of the withheld funds available to be returned (the PMAP Withheld Total) shall be calculated as the difference between:
 - (1) The total of the PMAP Capitation Payments made to the MCO for the Contract Year (as of May 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year) divided by 0.92 (92%), and
 - (2) The total of the PMAP Capitation Payments made to the MCO for the Contract Year (as of May 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year).
 - (3) This amount has been reduced to reflect removal of the MERC funding and any funds to be passed through the enhanced hospital payments described in section 4.1.13.
- (B) The amount of the withheld funds to be returned to the MCO shall be calculated as follows:
 - (1) The PMAP Withheld Total shall be multiplied by 0.625 (5.0/8.0) or 62.5% to determine the PMAP Performance-Based Total.
 - (2) The PMAP Performance-Based Total shall be multiplied by the Withhold Score, subject to the Loss Limit in 4.5.4(B)(3).
 - (3) The difference between 4.5.4(B)(1) and 4.5.4(B)(2), the Loss Limit or amount of the unreturned funds that are kept by the STATE, shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the PMAP Performance-Based Total.
 - (4) The PMAP Withheld Total shall be multiplied by 0.375 (3.0/8.0) or 37.5% to determine the PMAP Non-Performance-Based Total.
 - (5) The resulting amount from adding the PMAP Performance-Based Total and the PMAP Non-Performance-Based Total will be returned to the MCO according to section 4.1.2(F).

4.5.5 Return of Withheld Funds for MinnesotaCare.

- (A) For MinnesotaCare, the withheld funds available to be returned (the MinnesotaCare Withheld Total) shall be calculated as the difference between:
 - (1) The total of the MinnesotaCare Capitation Payments made to the MCO for the Contract Year (as of May 31st of the year subsequent to the Contract Year) divided by 0.92 (92%); and
 - (2) The total of the MinnesotaCare Capitation payments made to the MCO for the Contract Year (as of May 31 of the year subsequent to the Contract Year.)
- (B) The amount of the withheld funds to be returned to the MCO shall be calculated as:

- (1) The MinnesotaCare Withheld Total shall be multiplied by 0.6250 (5.0/8.0) or 62.50% to determine the MinnesotaCare Performance-Based Total.
- (2) The MinnesotaCare Performance-Based Total shall be multiplied by the Withhold Score, subject to the Loss Limit in 4.5.5(B)(3).
- (3) The difference between 4.5.5(B)(1) and 4.5.5(B)(2), the Loss Limit or amount of the unreturned funds that are kept by the STATE, shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the MinnesotaCare Performance-Based Withheld Total.
- (4) The MinnesotaCare Withheld Total shall be multiplied by 0.375 (3.0/8.0) or 37.5% to determine the MinnesotaCare Non-Performance-Based Total.
- (5) The resulting amount from adding the MinnesotaCare Performance-Based Total and the MinnesotaCare Non-Performance-Based Total will be returned to the MCO according to section 4.1.

4.6 Payment Errors.

- **4.6.1 Payment Error in Excess of \$500,000.** If the STATE determines that there has been an error in its payment to the MCO pursuant to Article 4 that resulted in overpayment or underpayment in excess of \$500,000 due to reasons not including rate-setting methodology, or Fraud or Abuse by the MCO or the Enrollee, the STATE or the MCO may make a claim under this section.
- (A) Independent Audit. The STATE or the MCO may request an independent audit of the payment error prior to recovery or offset by the STATE of the overpayment or underpayment amount.
 - (1) The STATE shall select the independent auditor and shall determine the scope of the audit, and shall involve the MCO in discussions to determine the scope of the audit and selection of the auditor.
 - (2) The MCO must request the audit in writing within sixty (60) days from actual receipt of the STATE's written notice of overpayment.
 - (3) Neither the STATE nor the MCO shall be bound by the results of the audit.
 - (4) The STATE shall not be obligated to honor the MCO's request for an independent audit if in fact sufficient funds are not available for this purpose or, if in fact, an independent auditor cannot be obtained at a reasonable cost. This does not preclude the MCO from obtaining an independent audit at its own expense; however, the MCO must give reasonable notice of the audit to the STATE and must provide the STATE with a copy of any final audit results.
- (B) Inspection Procedures. The STATE and the MCO shall work together to develop reasonable procedures for the inspection of STATE documentation to determine the accuracy of payment amounts pursuant to Article 4.

- (C) Two Year Limit to Assert Claim.
 - (1) The STATE shall not assert any claim for, seek the reimbursement of, or make any adjustment for any alleged overpayment made by the STATE to the MCO under section 4.1 of this Contract more than two (2) years after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE.
 - (2) The MCO shall not assert any claim for, seek the payment of, or make any adjustment for any alleged underpayment made by the STATE to the MCO under section 4.1 of this Contract more than two (2) years after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE. The MCO must have filed a timely appeal of risk factors under section 4.1.8 in order to assert any claims regarding risk adjusted payments.
 - (3) Payment Offset. When possible these payments shall be offset against or added to future payment made according to Article 4.
 - (4) Notice. The parties shall notify each other in writing of intent to assert a claim under this section.
- **4.6.2 Payment Error Not in Excess of \$500,000.** If the STATE determines there has been an error or errors in its payment to the MCO pursuant to Article 4 that resulted in overpayment or underpayment to the MCO not in excess of \$500,000, and if such an error or errors occurred because of reasons other than rate-setting methodology, or Fraud or Abuse by the MCO or the Enrollee, the STATE or the MCO may make a claim under this section.
 - (A) One Year Limit to Assert Claim.
 - (1) The STATE shall not assert any claim for, seek the reimbursement of, or make any adjustment for any alleged overpayment made by the STATE to the MCO under section 4.1 more than one (1) year after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE. This one year limitation, along with the notice requirement described in section 4.6.2(A)(3), does not apply to duplicate payments made because of multiple identification numbers for the same Enrollee, payments for full months for an Enrollee while Incarcerated, and payments for full months after the death of the Enrollee.
 - (2) The MCO shall not assert any claim for, seek the payment of, or make any adjustment for any alleged underpayment made by the STATE to the MCO more than one (1) year after the date such payment was actually received by the MCO from the STATE. The MCO must have filed a timely appeal of risk factors under section 4.1.8 in order to assert any claims regarding risk adjusted payments.
 - (3) Notice. The parties shall notify each other in writing of intent to assert a claim under this section.

4.7 Compliance Related to All Payments.

- **4.7.1 Assumption of Risk.** The MCO shall assume the risk for the cost of comprehensive services covered under this Contract and shall incur the loss if the cost of those services exceed the payments made under this Contract, except as otherwise provided in Article 4 of this Contract.
- **4.7.2 CMS Approval of Contract.** Approval of the Contract by CMS is a condition for Federal Financial Participation. If CMS disapproves the rates in the Payment Appendices, and CMS and the STATE subsequently agree upon revised rates that are actuarially sound:
 - (A) The STATE shall adjust MCO payments to bring previous payments in line with rates agreed upon by the STATE and CMS. When possible, a recovery for an overpayment or payment due because of an underpayment shall be offset against or added to future payments made according to section 4.1 of this Contract.
 - (B) For the remainder of the contract term the contract shall be amended, with rates agreed upon by the STATE and CMS, pursuant to Article 19 of this Contract.
- **4.7.3 Payment of Clean Claims.** The MCO shall promptly pay all Clean Claims, and interest on Clean Claims, when applicable, whether provided within or outside the Service Area of this Contract consistent with 42 USC §1395(h)(c)(2)); 42 USC §1395u(c)(2); and 42 USC §1396a (a)(37); 42 CFR Parts 447.45 and 447.46; and Minnesota Statutes, §\$256B.69, subd. 6, clause (b), 16A.124 and 62Q.75.

4.8 Other Payments.

4.8.1 Payment for Health Care Home Care Coordination; Variance.

- (A) The MCO shall pay a care coordination fee to Providers for qualified Enrollees of a certified Health Care Home within the MCO Provider network, unless the MCO is using an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement. The fee schedule for Health Care Homes must be stratified according to the stratification criteria developed by the STATE, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0751 et seq. In addition:
 - (1) If a clinic or clinician is a certified Health Care Home and the MCO has an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement that includes care coordination and is tied to outcome measures related to patient health, patient experience and cost effectiveness with that clinic or clinician, then upon documentation in accordance with section 3.6.2(K)(2) of the alternative comprehensive payment arrangement and its proposed performance and outcome measures, the STATE will provide a variance from the stratified fee schedule in 4.8.1(A) above and from any additional Health Care Home care coordination fee.
 - (2) The MCO is not required to pay both a Health Care Home care coordination fee and a fee based on a more comprehensive payment arrangement.

4.8.2 Integrated Health Partnerships Demonstration.

- (A) The MCO and the STATE will participate in a shared savings and losses payment methodology through the Integrated Health Partnerships (IHP) Demonstration with the STATE's contracted IHP Entities in the MCO's provider network, in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0755.
- (B) The STATE will provide the MCO with the following information:
 - (1) A list of the STATE's contracted IHP Entities no later than thirty (30) days after the IHP contracts take effect.
 - (2) Data identifying the MCO's Enrollees that are attributed to a particular IHP Entity at that time. Attribution is determined by the number of visits with a Primary Care or Specialty Provider for evaluation and maintenance (E&M) codes or certified Health Care Home for care coordination codes based on twelve (12) months of FFS and encounter claims history. The attribution data will include the Enrollee's PMI number, Enrollee name, and attribution by IHP Entity. Attribution data identifying the attributed population will be provided to the MCO:
 - (a) Quarterly,
 - (b) After the calculation of the base period in the second quarter of the IHP performance period for dates of service from January 1 through December 31 of the year prior to the first IHP performance period, and
 - (c) After the calculation of the interim payment in the second quarter of the year after each performance period and the final payment which occurs no later than fifteen (15) months after the end of each performance period based on dates of service from January 1 through December 31 for each performance period. Additionally, the STATE will provide the MCO with a quarterly report of the attribution list of the MCO's enrollees, no later than the 15th (fifteenth) day of the month following the end of the quarter. In the second quarter of the first IHP performance period the MCO will receive the attribution data after the calculation of the base period.

(3) The STATE will provide:

- (a) Information on the total cost of care for the MCO's attributed Enrollees, including an estimate of the IHP settlement(s) no later than ten (10) days after the end of the Contract Year; and
- (b) Subsequently, the STATE will calculate an interim payment and a final payment for the performance periods. The base period total cost of care (TCOC) adjusted for trend and change in risk score from the base period, and the performance period risk score, will determine the interim and final adjusted targets respectively. The respective targets will then be compared to the respective interim and final IHP actual observed performance period TCOC to calculate the interim and final payments and ensure that the IHP has met a two percent (2%) minimum performance threshold.

- (4) The STATE will notify the MCO in writing of the shared savings for the interim and final payments to be paid to the IHP Entity or Entities; such information shall be held by the MCO as confidential and requests for release of such information and related data shall be referred to the STATE. The MCO shall issue payment to the IHP Entity as identified by the STATE within thirty (30) days from the date of the notification from the STATE.
- (C) The STATE will use encounter data and financial data provided by the MCO under sections 3.6.1 and 3.6.2(F), in determining TCOC. The MCO must ensure the timeliness, accuracy and completeness of the data submitted and shall comply with any actions taken to correct identified issues regarding the data submissions.
- (D) If the MCO fails to make the interim or final payments within the time period established by the STATE, the STATE will take appropriate action in accordance with sections 5.5 and 5.6 of the Contract.
- (E) The STATE will review information provided by the MCO and consider adjustments to the 2017 IHP final targets to reflect reasonably measureable and validated cost reductions from 2015 to 2016 as included in the 2016 MCO price bids.
- (F) The STATE will provide the MCO with bi-annual reporting that reflects the costs of the MCO's Enrollees included in an IHP Entity's attributed population relative to the IHP Entity's financial target. This may include, but is not limited to, per member per month costs by service category and risk information.

4.8.3 Provider Incentive Payments. The STATE may make payments for certain Provider incentive programs pursuant to section 7.11.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

Article. 5 Term, Termination and Breach.

- **5.1 Term.** The term of this Contract shall be the Contract Year from **January 1, 2017** (Effective Date) through **December 31, 2017** (Termination Date). Coverage will begin at 12:00 a.m. on January 1st and end at 11:59:59 p.m. (Central Standard Time) on the Termination Date unless this Contract is: 1) terminated earlier pursuant to section 5.2; or 2) extended through: a) an amendment pursuant to section 19.1, or b) automatic renewal pursuant to section 5.1.1; or 3) replaced by a Renewal Contract pursuant to section 5.1.2.
- **5.1.1 Automatic Renewal.** This Contract will renew for an additional one year term unless the MCO or the STATE provides notice of termination or non-renewal in accordance with this Article. If the Contract automatically renews for an additional one year term under the current terms pursuant to this section and without a Renewal Contract being entered into between the parties, the STATE shall pay the MCO the rates under this Contract in effect at the time of the automatic renewal, minus any legislated rate reductions. In addition, the Termination Date and Contract Year will advance by one calendar year, unless the MCO has provided the STATE with notice of non-renewal under section 5.2.1.
- **5.1.2 Renewal Contract.** The Commissioner of Human Services shall have the option to either provide the MCO with a notice of non-renewal, or to offer to enter into negotiations for a renewal of this Contract on an annual basis, upon no less than one hundred and twenty (120) days' written notice to the MCO. The MCO has the right to decline the offer to renew this Contract. If the MCO declines this offer, this Contract will automatically renew in accordance with section 5.1.1 unless the MCO or the STATE provides notice of termination or non-renewal. If the Parties negotiate and execute a Renewal Contract with the intent that it take effect upon the termination of this Contract on its original or modified Termination Date, this Contract will so terminate and the Renewal Contract will replace it upon the Renewal Contract's effective date.
- **5.1.3 Notice of County-Based Purchasing.** After the STATE approves any new counties for County-Based Purchasing, the STATE shall provide the MCO with no less than one hundred and eighty (180) days written notice of intent to remove any counties from the MCO's Service Area.
- 5.1.4 Notice to Other Managed Care Organizations of MCO Termination or Service Area Reduction. If this Contract is terminated by the STATE or MCO, or the Service Area is reduced by the STATE, the STATE will notify any other managed care organization under contract with the STATE for the provision of services covered by this Contract within five (5) business days of the termination or Service Area reduction. This paragraph does not apply to procurement decisions.

5.2 Contract Non-Renewal and Termination.

5.2.1 Notice of Non-Renewal.

- (A) By the MCO.
 - (1) 150 or More Days Prior to the End of the Contract. The MCO shall provide the STATE with at least one hundred and fifty (150) days written notice prior to the

- end of the contract term if the MCO chooses not to renew or extend this Contract at the end of the contract term. If the MCO provides the STATE with such notice, the Contract will end on the Termination Date.
- (2) Less Than 150 Days Prior to the End of the Contract. If the MCO provides the STATE written notice prior to the end of the contract term but less than one hundred and fifty (150) days prior to, the Contract will end at 11:59:59 p.m. on the last day of the month which falls one hundred and fifty (150) days from the date the notice is given, unless the parties agree in writing to a different date.
- (B) By the STATE. The STATE may elect not to enter into negotiations for a renewal of this Contract by providing at least one hundred and twenty (120) days' written notice of non-renewal to the MCO. If the STATE provides the MCO with such notice, the Contract will end on the Termination Date.
- **5.2.2 Termination Without Cause.** This Contract may be terminated by the STATE at any time without cause, upon at least one hundred and twenty (120) days' written notice to the MCO.

5.2.3 Termination for Cause.

- (A) By the MCO. This Contract may be terminated by the MCO in the event of the STATE's material breach of this Contract, upon a one hundred and fifty (150) calendar day advance written notice to the STATE. In the event of such termination, the MCO shall be entitled to payment, determined on a *pro rata* basis, for work or services satisfactorily performed through the effective date of cancellation or termination.
- (B) By the STATE.
 - (1) The STATE may terminate this Contract for any material breach by the MCO after one-hundred and fifty (150) days from the date the STATE provides the MCO notice of termination. The MCO may request, and must receive if requested, a hearing before the mediation panel described in section 5.9 prior to termination.
 - (2) In the event of a material breach as listed below, termination may occur after thirty (30) days from the date the STATE provides notice. Material breach, for the purposes of this paragraph, that may be subject to a thirty (30) day termination notice includes:
 - (a) Fraudulent action by the MCO;
 - (b) Criminal action by the MCO;
 - (c) For MCOs certified as a health maintenance organization, a determination by MDH that results in the suspension or revocation of the assigned certificate of authority, for failure to comply with Minnesota Statutes, §§ 62D.01 to 62D.30; or

- (d) For County Based Purchasing MCOs, a determination by MDH that the MCO no longer satisfies the requirements for assurance of consumer protection, provider protection, and fiscal solvency of chapter 62D, applicable to health maintenance organizations, as stated in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.692, subd. 2(b), or otherwise results in a determination that the CBP is no longer authorized to operate.
- (C) Legislative Appropriation. Continuation of this Contract is contingent upon continued legislative appropriation of funds for the purposes of this Contract. If these funds are not appropriated, the STATE will immediately notify the MCO in writing and the Contract will terminate as of 11:59 p.m. on June 30th of the Contract Year.

5.2.4 Contract Termination Procedures. If the Contract is terminated:

- (A) Both parties shall cooperate in notifying all MCO Enrollees covered under this Contract in writing of the date of termination and the process by which those Enrollees will continue to receive medical care, at least sixty (60) days in advance of the termination, or immediately as determined by the STATE, if termination is for a material breach listed in section 5.2.3(B)(2). Such notice must be approved by the STATE.
- (B) The MCO shall assist in the transfer of records and data required to facilitate the transition of care of Enrollees from Network Providers to other Providers, upon request and at no cost to the Enrollee, the STATE, or receiving managed care organization.
- (C) Any funds advanced to the MCO for coverage of Enrollees for periods after the termination of coverage for those Enrollees shall be promptly returned to the STATE.
- (D) The MCO will promptly supply all information necessary for the reimbursement of any medical claims that result from services delivered after the date of termination.
- (E) Written notice can be given by electronic mail, courier service, delivered in person, or sent via U.S. Postal Services certified mail return receipt requested. The required notice periods set forth in Article 5 of this Contract shall be calendar days measured from the date of receipt.
- (F) Termination under this Article shall be effective on the last day of the calendar month in which the notice becomes effective. Payment shall continue and services shall continue to be provided during that calendar month.
- **5.3 Deficiencies.** The STATE and the MCO agree that if the MCO does not perform any of the duties in this Contract, the STATE may, instead of terminating this Contract, enforce one of the remedies or sanctions listed in section 5.6 or section 5.7, at the STATE's option. Enforcing one of the remedies shall not be construed to bar other legal or equitable remedies that may be available to the STATE, including, but not limited to, criminal prosecution. Concurrent breaches of the same administrative functions may be construed as more than a single breach. Nothing in this article shall be construed as relieving the MCO from performing any contractual duties.

- **5.3.1 Quality of Services.** If the STATE or CMS finds that the quality of care or services offered by the MCO is materially deficient, the STATE has the right to terminate this Contract pursuant to section 5.2.3 or to enforce remedies pursuant to section 5.6.
- **5.3.2 Failure to Provide Services.** The MCO shall be subject to one of the remedies listed in section 5.6 or section 5.7 if: a) the MCO fails substantially to provide Medically Necessary items and services that are required to be provided to an Enrollee covered under this Contract; and b) the failure has adversely affected or has a substantial likelihood of adversely affecting the Enrollee.
- **5.4 Considerations in Determination of Remedy.** In determining the remedy or sanction, the STATE may consider as mitigating factors, as appropriate, any of the following:
 - (A) The nature and magnitude of the violation, as it relates to this Contract;
 - (B) The number of Potential Enrollees or Enrollees, if any, affected by the breach;
 - (C) The effect, if any, of the breach on Potential Enrollees or Enrollees' due process rights under this Contract, or Potential Enrollees' or Enrollees' health or access to health services;
 - (D) If only one Potential Enrollee or Enrollee is affected, the effect of the breach on that Potential Enrollee's or Enrollee's health;
 - (E) Whether the breach is an isolated incident or there are repeated breaches of, or deficiencies under, the Contract;
 - (F) Whether and to what extent the MCO has attempted to correct previous breaches or deficiencies; and
 - (G) The economic benefits, if any, derived by the MCO by virtue of the breach or deficiency.
- **5.5 Notice; Opportunity to Cure.** The STATE shall give the MCO reasonable written notice of a breach or deficiency by the MCO prior to imposing a remedy or sanction under this section. The MCO shall have sixty (60) days to cure the breach or deficiency from the date it receives the notice of breach or deficiency, unless a longer period is mutually agreed upon to cure the breach if the breach can be cured. In urgent situations, as determined by the STATE, the STATE may establish a shorter time period to cure the breach. The STATE has determined the deficiencies in section 5.6(D) below cannot be cured.
- **5.6 Remedies or Sanctions for Breach.** If the STATE determines that the MCO failed to cure the breach within the time period specified in section 5.5, the STATE may enforce one or more of the following remedies or sanctions, which shall be consistent with the factors specified at section 5.4. The STATE may impose sanctions until such time as a breach is corrected, or the time period the correction should have been made until the time when notification by the MCO is actually made or the correction is made. The MCO reserves all of its legal and equitable remedies to contest the imposition of a remedy or sanction under this Contract.

- (A) Withhold capitation payments or a portion thereof until such time as the breach or deficiency is corrected to the satisfaction of the STATE.
- (B) Monetary payments from the MCO to the STATE in the following amounts, offset against payments due the MCO by the STATE or as a direct payment to the STATE, at the STATE's discretion, until such time as the breach is corrected to the satisfaction of the STATE.
- (C) Sanctions in General. The STATE may impose sanctions at the STATE's discretion, in an amount of:
 - (1) Up to five thousand dollars (\$5,000) per day; and/or
 - (2) The direct and indirect costs to the STATE of an incident or incidents caused by the MCO or its subcontractor(s), not to exceed two hundred and fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000), and/or
 - (3) For failure to report actions required to be reported to the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank, a civil monetary penalty as described in section 9.9.2(J)(3)
- (D) Sanctions for Due Process Noncompliance. The STATE may impose a sanction of up to \$15,000 for each determination of a deficiency by MDH, during the triennial Quality Assurance Exam or if a deficiency persists at the time of the MDH Mid-cycle Review, for violations of Enrollee rights or due process. For the purposes of this section, violation of due process includes but is not limited to:
 - (1) Failure to provide an Enrollee under this Contract with timely notice of disposition of a Grievance and/or timely written notice of the resolution of a Standard or Expedited Appeal;
 - (2) Failure to provide an Enrollee under this Contract with a timely DTR (Notice of Action) for denial of a Standard or Expedited Service Authorization.
- (E) Sanctions for Noncompliance with the Restricted Recipient Program (RRP). The MCO will administer and comply with the RRP's rules and policies. The MCO will exercise due diligence to assure that temporary changes in provider designation are only made in appropriate circumstances.
 - (1) The STATE may impose a sanction of up to \$5,000 per Enrollee per occurrence (date of service) for inappropriate payments to non-designated providers and failure to enter appropriate designations into the MMIS system. Prior to imposing the sanction, the STATE will notify the MCO of the payments to non-designated providers.
 - (2) The MCO will have ten (10) business days to explain the reasoning for the payments. If after reviewing the MCO's explanations, the STATE confirms the payments are inappropriate, the MCO will be held in breach with an opportunity to cure.

- (3) If the cure does not rectify noncompliance, including action to prevent repeated breaches, then the \$5,000 per Enrollee per occurrence will be imposed.
- (F) Suspension of all new enrollment including default enrollment after the date CMS or the STATE notifies the MCO of a determination of a violation of §§ 1903(m) or 1932 of the Social Security Act, until such time as the breach is corrected to the satisfaction of the STATE.
- (G) Payments provided for under the Contract will be denied for new Enrollees when, and for so long as, payment for those Enrollees is denied by CMS in accordance with the requirements in 42 CFR § 438.730.
- (H) Pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.704 (c), if the STATE imposes a civil monetary penalty on the MCO for charging premiums or charges in excess of the amounts permitted under section 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, the STATE will deduct the amount of the overcharge from the civil monetary penalty and require the MCO to ensure its return to the affected Enrollee.
- **5.7 Temporary Management.** In addition to the remedies listed in section 5.6, the STATE shall impose temporary management of the MCO pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.706 (b) if the STATE finds that the MCO has repeatedly failed to meet the substantive requirements of §§ 1903(m) or 1932 of the Social Security Act. When imposing this sanction the STATE shall:
 - (A) Allow Enrollees the right to terminate enrollment without cause and notify the affected Enrollees of their right to disenroll;
 - (B) Not delay the imposition of temporary management to provide a hearing; and
 - (C) Maintain temporary management of the MCO until the STATE determines that the MCO can ensure that the sanctioned behavior will not recur.
- **5.8 Notice.** If the STATE enforces a remedy for breach under this section, the STATE shall provide the MCO written notice of the remedy to be imposed.
- **5.9 Mediation Panel.** The MCO may request the recommendation of a three (3) person mediation panel within five (5) business days of receiving notice of a remedy or sanction, or a notice of termination under section 5.2.2 or 5.2.3 from the STATE. The mediation panel shall meet, accept both written and oral argument as requested, and make its recommendation within fifteen (15) days of receiving the request for recommendation unless the parties mutually agree to a longer time period. The Commissioner shall resolve all disputes after taking into account the recommendations of the mediation panel and within three (3) business days after receiving the recommendation of the mediation panel.
 - (A) For non-CBP MCOs, the panel shall be composed of one designee of the Minnesota Council of Health Plans, one designee of the Commissioner of Human Services, and one designee of the Commissioner of Health.
 - (B) For CBP MCOs, the three-person mediation panel shall be composed of one designee of the president of the association of Minnesota counties, one designee of the

commissioner of human services, and one person selected jointly by the designee of the commissioner of human services and the designee of the Association of Minnesota Counties. The State shall not require that contractual disputes between county-based purchasing entities and the State be mediated by a panel that includes a representative of the Minnesota Council of Health Plans, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes § 256B.69, subd. 3a(d) and (f).

5.10 Penalties for Encounter Data Errors. The STATE will impose penalties upon the MCO for failure to timely correct encounter data errors as required under section 3.6.1(F). The notice and opportunity to cure requirements in section 5.5 and 5.8 are not applicable to encounter data quality errors and penalties assessed under this section.

5.10.1 Penalty Timeframes and Amounts.

- (A) A first penalty of \$1.00 (one dollar) will be assessed if an encounter data line or header with an identified error is not corrected by the end of the first calendar quarter following the calendar quarter in which the line was originally processed.
- (B) A second penalty of \$1.00 (one dollar) will be assessed if the same encounter line error is not corrected by the end of the second calendar quarter following the calendar quarter in which the line was originally processed.
- (C) A third penalty of \$1.00 (one dollar) will be assessed if the same encounter line error is not corrected by the end of the third calendar quarter following the calendar quarter in which the line was originally processed.
- (D) A fourth penalty of \$1.00 (one dollar) will be assessed if the same encounter line error is not corrected by the end of the fourth calendar quarter following the calendar quarter in which the line was originally processed.
- **5.10.2 Penalty limit.** The sum of penalties related to encounter data errors under this section shall not exceed one tenth of one percent (0.1%) of Capitation Payment for the Contract Year. The STATE will reconcile the amount of penalties for the Contract Year against the total capitation payments for the Contract Year at the end of the first, second, third and fourth quarters following the end of the Contract Year. If necessary, the STATE will refund to the MCO any amount in excess of one tenth of one percent (0.1%) of Capitation Payment.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

Article. 6 Benefit Design and Administration. All terms of Article 6 apply to Medical Assistance, MinnesotaCare, and MinnesotaCare/Medical Assistance Enrollees, unless otherwise stated.

6.1 Medical Assistance Covered Services. The MCO shall provide, or arrange to have provided to Medical Assistance Enrollees, and persons under the age of twenty-one (21) enrolled in MinnesotaCare, comprehensive preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic and rehabilitative services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625 and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0170 to 9505.0475. Except for sections 6.1.33 (Prescription Drugs and Over-the-Counter Drugs.) and 6.1.42 (Transplants.) or as otherwise specified in the Contract, these services shall be provided to the extent that the above law and rules were in effect on the Effective Date of this Contract. Services in sections 6.1.33 and 6.1.42 shall be provided to the extent that the above law and rules are in effect.

All covered benefits, except for services mandated by state or federal law, are subject to determination by the MCO of Medical Necessity as defined in section 2.84. For the purposes of this paragraph, mandated services do not include the benefits described in Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 256B, and 256L.

The MCO shall provide services that shall include but are not limited to the following:

- **6.1.1 Acupuncture Services.** Acupuncture services are covered when provided by a licensed acupuncturist or by another Minnesota licensed practitioner for whom acupuncture is within the practitioner's scope of practice and who has specific acupuncture training or credentialing.
- **6.1.2** Advanced Practice Nurse Services. Advanced Practice Nurse Services provided by nurse practitioners, nurse anesthetists, nurse midwives and clinical nurse specialists are covered.
- **6.1.3** Early Intensive Developmental and Behavioral Intervention (EIDBI) Services. EIDBI provides a range of individualized, medically necessary, intensive developmental and behavioral interventions to address or treat, in a comprehensive manner, the functional skills and core deficits of autism spectrum disorder (ASD) and other related conditions that cause persistent, clinically significant impairment in social communication and behavioral interaction and other areas of functional development for which this service is medically appropriate. Skill development focuses on the following domains: social/interpersonal interactions, verbal and nonverbal communication, cognition, learning and play, adaptive/self-help skills, and behavioral self-regulation. Services must be provided directly to the child, or on behalf of the child, by training the parents/caregivers.

Both fee-for-service and managed care will provide an EIDBI benefit for children up to age twenty-one (21) who meet the medical necessity criteria for EIDBI services. Services are provided by qualified providers identified by the STATE to both children and their families.

(A) The MCO and its Providers must use the same procedure codes, modifiers, and units of service, and pay no less than the fee-for-service rates for EIDBI Services as published by the STATE on its public website

- (B) EIDBI Services must be provided by qualified EIDBI providers identified by the STATE and include:
 - (1) Comprehensive Multi-Disciplinary Evaluation (CMDE). A CMDE must be completed by a qualified CMDE provider who is a licensed mental health professional identified by the STATE to determine medical necessity of EIDBI services and must include:
 - (a) Medical information from a licensed physician or advanced practice nurse;
 - (b) Assessment of the child's degree of severity of core features of ASD and related conditions, as well as other areas of functional development including cognitive, learning and play, social/personal interaction, verbal and non-verbal communication, adaptive, self-help, behavioral self-regulation, and motor development;
 - (c) Review and incorporation of the diagnosis and other related assessment information from other qualified professionals, including information gathered from family members, child care providers, as well as any medical or assessment information from other licensed professionals working with the child such as the child's rehabilitation therapists, licensed school personnel, or other mental health professionals;
 - (d) Identification of current services the child is receiving and integration into the CMDE recommendations;
 - (e) Identification of and referral to other needed services;
 - (f) Identification of parent/caregiver preferences and family culture, language, goals and values;
 - (g) Assessment of type and level of parent/caregiver training and involvement preferred;
 - (h) Recommendation of EIDBI treatment including intensity, frequency and duration, and treatment modality options;
 - (i) Coordination of summary care conferences including the initial CMDE medical necessity summary conference and re-evaluation conference; and
 - (j) Determination of how frequently to monitor the child's progress if monitoring is required more frequently than every six (6) months.
 - (2) Individual Treatment Plan (ITP) development and monitoring developed by the qualified supervising professional with input from a Level I professional. The Qualified Supervising Professional (QSP) coordinates and integrates information from the CMDE process to develop the ITP and assumes full responsibility for ITP development and the services provided by Level I, II and III providers

- (3) Approved EIDBI Interventions.
 - (a) Applied Behavioral Analysis (ABA). ABA is a set of rigorous, data-driven practices grounded in behavioral science that is dedicated to improving the human condition by making changes in environmental conditions and which result in socially meaningful improvements. ABA looks at factors in a person's environment that undermine success, and then carefully changes those factors to teach different and more appropriate ways of responding. ABA focuses on increasing positive, useful behaviors while decreasing negative or harmful behaviors that interfere with learning. ABA may use a combination of treatment approaches including Discrete Trial Training, Pivotal Response Training and Verbal Behavior Intervention.
 - (b) Developmental Individualized Relationship-based (DIR/Floortime). The Developmental, Individual Difference, Relationship-based (DIR/Floortime®) Model is a comprehensive framework which enables clinicians to conduct a comprehensive assessment and develop a program tailored to the unique challenges and strengths of children with autism spectrum disorder and other developmental challenges. Central to the this model is the role of the child's natural emotions and interests which has been shown to be essential to build successively higher levels of social, emotional, and intellectual capacities. The approach creates opportunities for emotionally meaningful learning exchanges that encourage learning and mastery of critical developmental abilities including the ability to attend and remain calm, engage and relate to others, initiate and respond to communication, engage in shared social problem-solving and think and play creatively and flexibly. This model emphasizes the critical role of parents because of the importance of their emotional relationships with the child.
 - (c) Early Start Denver Model (ESDM). ESDM is a comprehensive behavioral early intervention approach for children with autism, ages 12 to 48 months. The program encompasses a developmental curriculum that defines the skills to be taught at any given time and a set of teaching procedures used to deliver this content. It can be delivered by therapy teams and/or parents in group programs or individual therapy sessions in either a clinic setting or the child's home. This early intervention program integrates a relationship-focused developmental model with the well-validated teaching practices of Applied Behavior Analysis (ABA). Its core features include the following; naturalistic applied behavioral analytic strategies, grounded in typical developmental sequences, deep parental involvement, focus on interpersonal exchange and positive affect, shared engagement with joint activities, and language and communication taught inside a positive, affect-based relationship.
 - (d) PLAY Project. The PLAY Project is an evidence-based, parent-mediated intervention for young children with autism spectrum disorder and their families. Process of coaching families and providing oral and written feedback that meets standards for intensive early intervention. The principles, methods and techniques of the PLAY Project emphasize the child's readiness or following the child's lead

as a means for improving social impairment, a core deficit of autism spectrum disorder. Professionals coach parents to build a joyous, engaged relationship with their child with autism spectrum disorder. Parents/caregivers learn techniques and activities so they can support their child's social-emotional growth during everyday activities. This approach empowers parents and gives children intervention at a high intensity level.

- (e) Relationship Development Intervention (RDI). RDI is a family-based, behavioral treatment designed to address autism's core symptoms. It builds on the theory that "dynamic intelligence" or the ability to think flexibly is key to improving quality of life for individuals with autism. This includes appreciating different perspectives, coping with change and integrating information from multiple sources (for example, sights and sounds). RDI aims to help individuals with autism form personal relationships by gradually strengthening the building blocks of social connections. This includes the ability to form an emotional bond and share experiences
- (4) Observation and Direction. Clinical direction and oversight by a qualified EIDBI provider to a lower level provider. The qualified provider delivers face-to-face observation and direction to a lower level provider regarding developmental and behavioral techniques, progress measurement, data collection, function of behaviors, and generalization of acquired skills for each child. This service is for the direct benefit of the child and provides a real time response to the EIDBI intervention to maximize the benefit for the child. It also informs any modifications needed to the methods to be implemented to support the accomplishment of outcomes in the Individual Treatment Plan.
- (5) Family/Caregiver Training and Counseling, including specialized training and education provided to a family/caregiver to assist with the child's needs and development, instruct and train the family/caregivers on the child's development status, and provide techniques and strategies to promote the child's development.
- (6) Coordinated Care Conference, designed to bring together the team of professionals that work with the child and family to develop and coordinate the implementation of the individual treatment plan (ITP) and assure that services are coordinated and integrated across providers and service delivery systems.
- (7) Telemedicine services pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 3b. EIDBI services that are otherwise covered as direct face-to-face services may be provided via two-way, interactive video if medically appropriate to the condition and needs of the Enrollee: CMDE, observation and direction, coordinated care conference and family/caregiver training and counseling.
- (C) EIDBI is provided in the most integrated and inclusive setting possible that supports, promotes and allows:

- (1) Inclusion and participation in the child's home and community life to the fullest extent possible as desired by and determined medically appropriate to the age, condition, and needs of the child by their legal representative in collaboration with a QSP and through the CMDE process;
- (2) Opportunities for self-sufficiency, developing and maintaining social relationships and natural supports, and generalization of targeted skills across people and environments; and
- (3) A balance between risk and opportunity, meaning the least restrictive supports or interventions necessary are provided in the most integrated settings in the most inclusive manner possible.
- (D) EIDBI does not include services provided by a parent, legal guardian or legally responsible person.
- (E) EIDBI does not include or replace academic goals and objectives that otherwise are provided through the child's individual education plan or individual family service plan as required under the Individual with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004.
- **6.1.4 Cancer Clinical Trials.** Routine care that is provided through the administration or performance of items or services that are: 1) required as part of the protocol treatment in a high-quality cancer Clinical Trial; 2) usual, customary and appropriate to the Enrollee's condition; and 3) would be typically provided to that Enrollee when cared for outside of a cancer Clinical Trial, including those items or services needed for the prevention, diagnosis or treatment of adverse effects and complications of the protocol treatment, are covered.
- **6.1.5** Care Management Services. The MCO shall be responsible for the Care Management of all Enrollees. The MCO's Care Management system must be designed to coordinate the provision of primary care and all other Covered Services to its Enrollees and must promote and assure service accessibility, attention to individual needs, continuity of care, comprehensive and coordinated service delivery, the provision of culturally appropriate care, and fiscal and professional accountability. At a minimum, the MCO's Care Management system must incorporate the following elements:
 - (A) Procedures for the provision of an individual needs assessment, diagnostic assessment, the development of an individual treatment plan as necessary based on the needs assessment, the establishment of treatment objectives, the monitoring of outcomes, and a process to ensure that treatment plans are revised as necessary. These procedures must be designed to accommodate the specific cultural and linguistic needs of the MCO's Enrollees.
 - (B) A strategy to ensure that all Enrollees and/or authorized family members or guardians are involved in treatment planning and consent to the medical treatment.
 - (C) A method for coordinating the medical needs of an Enrollee with his or her social service needs. This may involve working with Local Agency social service staff or with the various community resources in the county. Coordination with the Local Agency

social service staff will be required when the Enrollee is in need of the following services:

- (1) Pre-petition screening, preadmission screening or Home and Community-Based services;
- (2) Child protection;
- (3) Court ordered treatment;
- (4) Developmental disabilities;
- (5) Assessment of medical barriers to employment; or
- (6) SMRT or social security disability determination.
- (7) It may also involve working with Local Agency social service staff or county attorney staff for Enrollees who are the victims or perpetrators in criminal cases. If the MCO determines that an assessment is required in order for the Enrollee to receive Covered Services related to these conditions, the MCO is responsible for payment of the assessments, unless the requested assessment has been paid for by an MCO within the previous one hundred and eighty (180) days.
- (D) Procedures and criteria for making referrals to specialists and sub-specialists.
- (E) Capacity to implement, when indicated, Care Management functions such as: 1) individual needs assessment, including screening for special needs (for example, mental health and/or chemical dependency problems, developmental disability, high risk health problems, difficulty living independently, functional problems, language or comprehension barriers); 2) individual treatment plan development; 3) establishment of treatment objectives; 4) treatment follow-up; 5) monitoring of outcomes; or 6) revision of treatment plan. The MCO shall coordinate with Local Agency human service agencies for assessment and evaluation related to judicial proceedings.
- (F) Procedures for coordinating care for American Indian Enrollees.
- (G) Procedures for coordinating with individual education program (IEP), an individualized family service plan (IFSP) or Individual Community Support Plan (ICSP) services and supports.
- (H) Procedures for coordinating with care coordination and services provided by children's mental health collaboratives, family services collaboratives, adult county mental health initiatives, and Behavioral Health Homes.
- (I) Hospital In-reach Community-based Service Coordination (IRSC). The MCO will provide in-reach community-based service coordination that is performed through a hospital emergency department for an Enrollee who has frequented a hospital emergency department for services three or more times in the previous four consecutive months.

- (1) IRSC will also include a Child or young adult up to age twenty-one (21) with SED who has frequented a hospital emergency room two or more times in the previous consecutive three months or been admitted to an inpatient psychiatric unit two or more times in the previous consecutive four months, or is being discharged to a shelter.
- (2) The in-reach service coordination will include performing an assessment to address an Enrollee's mental health, chemical health, social, economic, and housing needs, or any other activities targeted at reducing the incidence of emergency room and other non-medically necessary health care utilization and to provide navigation and coordination for accessing the continuum of services to address the Enrollee's needs. For a Child with SED, this also includes arranging for these community-based services prior to discharge. In-reach community-based service coordination shall seek to connect frequent users with existing covered services including but not limited to, targeted case management, waiver case management, care coordination in a health care home, Behavioral Health Home services, and as relevant, children's therapeutic services and supports, crisis services, and respite care.
- **6.1.6 Chemical Dependency (CD) Treatment Services.** The MCO is responsible for CD treatment services, excluding room and board, determined necessary by the assessment identified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9530.6615 and criteria identified in Minnesota Rules, Parts 9530.6620 and 9530.6622. Notwithstanding section 6.19.2, CD treatment services shall be provided in accordance with 42 CFR § 8.12, and Minnesota Statutes, §§ 254B.04, subd. 2a and 254B.05.
 - (A) CD treatment services do not include detoxification (unless it is required for medical treatment). Detoxification is covered only when inpatient hospitalization is medically necessary because of conditions resulting from withdrawal or conditions occurring in addition to withdrawal, for example for conditions resulting from injury or accident or medical complications during detoxification, that necessitate the constant availability of physicians and registered nurses and/or complex medical equipment found only in an inpatient setting.
 - (B) The MCO shall not be responsible for the payment of room and board provided by residential CD treatment providers.
 - (C) Screening for chemical dependency
 - (1) Chemical Dependency services will include utilization, in primary care clinics, of a valid and reliable tool approved by the STATE, for Screening and Brief Intervention (SBI) to identify unhealthy substance use, and to provide a brief intervention, when indicated. When patient screens are positive for substance abuse or dependence, the MCO agrees to provide Screening Brief Intervention and/or Referral to Treatment (SBIRT) in primary care clinics. Clinics will utilize valid and reliable tools, approved by the STATE, and resources to provide immediate treatment options, which may include pharmacotherapy options and/or referral to specialized treatment.

- (2) Screen all adolescent and Adult Enrollees upon initial access of behavioral health services for the presence of co-occurring substance abuse and mental illness. When patient screens are positive for substance abuse or dependence, the MCO agrees to provide Screening Brief Intervention and/or Referral to Treatment (SBIRT) in primary care clinics. Clinics will utilize valid and reliable tools, approved by the STATE, and resources to provide immediate treatment options, which may include pharmacotherapy options and/or referral to specialized treatment.
- (3) The STATE recommends the following nationally recognized assessment tool: "In the chemical health service for detecting mental health issues;" sections 1 and 2 (Internalizing Disorder and Externalizing Disorder Screeners) of the Global Assessment of Individual Needs-short Screener (GAIN-SS) or the K-6.
- **6.1.7 Child and Teen Checkups.** The MCO agrees to provide, or arrange to provide Child and Teen Checkup (C&TC) screenings to each Enrollee under age twenty-one (21), as follows, as described in 42 USC § 1396d(r):
 - (A) Pursuant to 42 CFR § 441.56 and the State Medicaid Manual (SMM; CMS-Pub. 45.5) 5122-5123.2, the following C&TC components are currently required and must be performed in accordance with C&TC program standards and according to the periodicity schedule as specified in the current C&TC Chapter of the Provider Manual, which is herein incorporated by reference, as applicable:
 - (1) Assessment of physical growth;
 - (2) Vision screening;
 - (3) Hearing screening;
 - (4) Health history;
 - (5) Developmental and behavioral assessment;
 - (6) Physical examination;
 - (7) Nutritional assessment;
 - (8) Immunization and review;
 - (9) Laboratory tests;
 - (10) Health education and anticipatory guidance; and
 - (11) Dental services according to the C&TC dental periodicity schedule.
 - (B) In order for the MCO to have an encounter considered countable as a C&TC screening, the MCO must provide all components of the C&TC program in the Enrollee's screening according to the age-related periodicity schedule. A C&TC visit is not

considered complete unless it includes a HIPAA-compliant referral code which must be included on the encounter claim.

(C) The MCO must:

- (1) Notify Enrollees under the age of twenty-one (21) of the availability of C&TC screening at least annually;
- (2) Provide and document all of the required screening components according to the C&TC standards and current periodicity schedule (although the MCO may offer additional preventive services beyond these minimal standards); and
- (3) Provide all Medically Necessary health care, diagnostic services, treatments and other measures, to correct or ameliorate deficits due to physical and Mental Illness conditions discovered by the screening services, which are mandatory or optional Medical Assistance-covered services under 42 USC § 1396d(a), 42 USC § 1396d(r)(5) and 42 CFR § 440.40(b). Diagnostic services include up to three maternal depression screenings that occur during a pediatric visit for a child under age one. The STATE recommends the initial maternal screening within the first month after delivery, with a subsequent screen suggested at the four month visit.

(D) The STATE agrees:

- (1) To arrange for C&TC training and consultation, in cooperation with the MCO, on the screening components, screening standards, age-related periodicity schedule, reporting requirements, and other C&TC Provider-related matters, and
- (2) To work with the MCO on policy issues and process improvements regarding C&TC during the Contract Year.
- (E) The MCO agrees to work with the STATE towards WebCATCH implementation.
- (F) The MCO must report to the STATE on a monthly basis well-child visit data identified by codes specified by the STATE in a document entitled, "MCO Monthly CATCH 3 Data Submission," and submitted electronically in ASCII file format as required by the STATE. The report for each month must be according to the most current specifications which have been provided by the STATE and is due to the STATE between the first and 10th day after the last day of the previous month. The MCO must report the data of all health services provided to Enrollees under age twenty-one (21) pursuant to section 3.6.1. The MCO shall submit this data to the STATE no later than one month after the date the MCO adjudicated the claim. For all well-child visit data submitted, when the STATE rejects the file, the MCO shall have fifteen (15) days from the date of return to resubmit an accurate file.
- **6.1.8 Chiropractic Services.** Chiropractic services are covered up to the service limits described in Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0625, subd 8e. The MCO may require Service Authorization for chiropractic visits exceeding twenty-four (24) visits in a year.

- **6.1.9 Circumcisions.** Only circumcisions that are Medically Necessary are covered.
- **6.1.10 Clinic Services.** Clinic services are covered.
- **6.1.11 Community Emergency Medical Technician Services.** Upon Federal approval, Community EMT services, as described in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 60a, are covered. Community EMT services include posthospital discharge visits when ordered by a treating physician; and safety evaluation visits when ordered by a primary care provider in accordance with an Enrollee's care plan.
 - **6.1.12 Community Health Worker Services.** CHW services are covered.
- 6.1.13 Community Paramedic Services. Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 60, community paramedic services include health assessments, chronic disease monitoring and education, medication compliance, immunizations and vaccinations, laboratory specimen collection, hospital discharge follow-up care, and minor medical procedures approved by the ambulance medical director. Services provided by certified community paramedics must be a part of a care plan ordered by a Primary Care Provider in consultation with the ambulance medical director. The care plan must ensure that the services provided by the certified community paramedics are coordinated with other community health providers and local public health agencies, and are not duplicate services, including home health and waiver services. Certified community paramedics providing services to Enrollees receiving care coordination must be in consultation with the providers of the care coordination.
- **6.1.14 Dental Services.** Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 9, dental services include the following:
 - (A) Medical Assistance covers dental services for children and pregnant women that are medically necessary. The following guidelines also apply:
 - (1) Posterior fillings are paid at the amalgam rate;
 - (2) Application of sealants once every five years per permanent molar for children only; and
 - (3) Application of fluoride varnish once every six months; and
 - (4) Orthodontia is eligible for coverage for children only, and in limited circumstances.
 - (B) Services for adults who are not pregnant are limited to the following:
 - (1) Comprehensive exams, limited to once every five years;
 - (2) Periodic exams, limited to one per year;
 - (3) Limited exams:

- (4) Bitewing x-rays, limited to one per year;
- (5) Periapical x-rays;
- (6) Panoramic x-rays, limited to one every five years except: 1) when medically necessary for the diagnosis and follow-up of oral and maxillofacial pathology and trauma; or 2) once every two years for patients who cannot cooperate for intraoral film due to a developmental disability or medical condition that does not allow for intraoral film placement;
- (7) Prophylaxis, once per year;
- (8) Application of fluoride varnish, limited to one per year;
- (9) Posterior fillings, all at the amalgam rate;
- (10) Anterior fillings;
- (11) Endodontics, limited to root canals on the anterior and premolars only;
- (12) Removable prostheses, each dental arch limited to one every six years;
- (13) Replacement of removable prostheses if misplaced, stolen or damaged due to circumstances beyond the Enrollee's control;
- (14) Replacement of a partial prosthesis if the existing prosthesis cannot be modified or altered to meet the Enrollee's dental needs:
- (15) Reline, rebase or repair of removable prostheses (dentures and partials);
- (16) Oral surgery, limited to extractions, biopsies, and incision and drainage of abscesses;
- (17) Palliative treatment and sedative fillings for relief of pain; and
- (18) Full-mouth debridement, limited to one every five years.
- (C) In addition to the services specified in section (B) above, medical assistance covers the following services for adults, if provided in an outpatient hospital setting or freestanding ambulatory surgical center as part of outpatient dental surgery:
 - (1) Periodontics, limited to periodontal scaling and root planing once every two years;
 - (2) General anesthesia; and
 - (3) Full-mouth survey once every five years.
- (D) In addition to the services specified in 6.1.14(B) and (C), the following services for adults are covered:

- (1) House calls or extended care facility calls for on-site delivery of covered services;
- (2) Behavioral management when additional staff time is required to accommodate behavioral challenges and sedation is not used;
- (3) Oral or IV sedation, if the covered dental service cannot be performed safely without it or would otherwise require the service to be performed under general anesthesia in a hospital or surgical center; and
- (4) Prophylaxis, in accordance with an appropriate individualized treatment plan, but no more than four times per year.
- (5) The MCO may not require Service Authorization for the services in 6.1.14(D)(1) through (3) above pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 9, (f).
- (E) Services provided by advanced dental therapists and dental therapists when provided within the scope of practice identified in Minnesota Statutes, §§ 150A.105 and 150A.106 are covered.

6.1.15 Family Planning Services.

- (A) The MCO must comply with the sterilization consent procedures required by the federal government, and must ensure open access to Family Planning Services pursuant to 42 CFR § 431.51 and services prescribed by Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.14.
- (B) The MCO may not restrict the choice of an Enrollee as to where the Enrollee receives the following services, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.14:
 - (1) Voluntary planning of the conception and bearing of children, provided that this clause does not refer to abortion services;
 - (2) Diagnosis of infertility, including counseling and services related to the diagnosis (for example Provider visit(s) and test(s) necessary to make a diagnosis of infertility and to inform the Enrollee of the results);
 - (3) Testing and treatment of a sexually-transmitted disease; and
 - (4) Testing for AIDS and other HIV-related conditions.
- (C) The MCO may require family planning agencies and other Providers to refer patients back to the MCO under the following circumstances for other services, diagnosis, treatment and follow-up:
 - (1) Abnormal pap smear/colposcopy;
 - (2) Infertility treatment;
 - (3) Medical care other than Family Planning Services;

- (4) Genetic testing; and
- (5) HIV treatment.
- (D) Pursuant to 42 CFR § 433.116(f)(2), the MCO shall not specify confidential services, as defined by the STATE, in Notices sent to the Enrollee, including but not limited to EOBs.
- **6.1.16 Gender Confirmation Surgery.** Gender confirmation surgery is covered.

6.1.17 Health Homes.

- (A) Behavioral Health Home (BHH). Behavioral Health Home services consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0757 are covered. BHH services are a set of services designed to integrate Primary Care, behavioral health, and social/community services for children with emotional disturbance (including severe emotional disturbance) and adults with serious mental illness (including serious and persistent mental illness).
 - (1) Eligibility for BHH services. Eligibility for BHH services is determined by a Mental Health Professional employed or under contract with a STATE-certified BHH in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0757, subd. 2, (4).
 - (2) STATE's Duties. In accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256.0757, subds. (4) and (8), the STATE has established an initial and recertification process to ensure that providers comply with all system, clinical infrastructure, and billing and service delivery requirements established in the BHH certification criteria.
 - (3) MCO Duties. The MCO shall take the following actions to avoid duplication of care coordination activities for Enrollees receiving BHH services.
 - (a) The MCO must provide the STATE with a designated MCO contact for BHH-related matters to facilitate the sharing of member information and coordination of services for Enrollees receiving BHH services.
 - (b) The MCO must coordinate with BHHs within the MCO's Service Area as specified in the BHH-MCO "Roles and Responsibilities" template document developed by the STATE, with input from managed care organizations, and posted on the DHS website. The MCO and a BHH are permitted to make additions to the Roles and Responsibilities document by mutual agreement. For example, the MCO may wish to add MCO-specific information about care management programs and resources available that BHHs may use to fulfill their requirements. If the MCO and a BHH choose to make additions to the Roles and Responsibilities document, the MCO must provide a copy of the modified document to the STATE within sixty (60) days of the change. At a minimum, the Roles and Responsibilities document must demonstrate that the BHH provider performs the required BHH services, and that the MCO performs the requirements of section 6.1.5 above.

(4) Payment.

- (a) The BHH care engagement rate established by the STATE is paid a maximum of six months per Enrollee's lifetime. The MCO shall work with the STATE who is responsible for ensuring that the care engagement payment, together with FFS and other managed care organization payments, does not exceed six payments per Enrollee lifetime. The STATE will provide the MCO with a quarterly report of an Enrollee's prior use of the BHH care engagement rate. If a report indicates the lifetime limit was exceeded for an Enrollee, the MCO will be required to recoup any care engagement payments it made that exceeds the lifetime limit and process such recoupment within sixty (60) days of receiving the report.
- (b) The MCO shall pay a certified BHH provider the ongoing standard care BHH rate established in the STATE's fee schedule for each month after the completion of the six month BHH care engagement rate.
- (c) The MCO may not use an alternative comprehensive payment arrangement for BHH services.
- (5) The following services are considered to be duplicative of BHH services:
 - (a) Adult Mental Health Targeted Case Management/Children's Mental Health Targeted Case Management;
 - (b) Assertive Community Treatment/Assertive Community Treatment for Youth;
 - (c) Health Care Home care coordination services:
 - (d) Vulnerable Adult Developmental Disability Targeted Case Management;
- (6) The MCO shall pay any BHH provider certified by the STATE within the MCO's Service Area that provides BHH services to the MCO's Enrollee.
- (B) Certified Health Care Home. Enrollees with complex or chronic health conditions may access services through a Health Care Home that meets the certification criteria listed in Minnesota Rules, parts 4764.0010 through 4764.0070.
 - (1) Health Care Home services include pediatric care coordination for children with high-cost medical or high-cost psychiatric conditions who are at risk of recurrent hospitalization or emergency room use for acute, chronic, or psychiatric illness and who are not receiving care coordination services through another service.
 - (2) Care coordination services must be provided in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0751, subd. 9.

6.1.18 Home Care Services.

(A) Home Care Services include:

- (1) Skilled Nursing visits provided by a certified home health care agency, up to the service limit described in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0652, subd 4, and § 256B.0653, subd. 4 including telehomecare skilled nurse visits.
- (2) Home Health Aide services provided by a certified home health care agency, up to the service limit described in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0652, subd. 4, and § 256B.0653, subd. 3.
- (3) Consultation services for Enrollees under Community First Services and Supports (CFSS) in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.85. Consultation services will include an orientation to CFSS, including assistance in selecting a service model. The MCO will participate in the PCA/CFSS Workgroup and cooperate with the STATE in implementing a process to share information between consultation service providers and the MCO.
- (4) Personal Care Assistance (PCA) services as specified in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659 subds. (1) through (30) and below, excluding subds. (5)(c),(d), and (e).
 - (a) PCA Assessment/LTCC Assessment/MnCHOICES. The MCO must provide assessments for PCA services as required under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659, subd. 3a, as amended, or for MCOs who are lead agencies, under Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0911, as amended, and must authorize PCA services utilizing the home care rating criteria, service amounts and limits under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659, subd. 4. An in-person assessment must occur at least annually, or when there is a significant change in the Enrollee's condition or when there is a change in the need for PCA services. A service update may substitute for an inperson assessment when there is no significant change in the Enrollee's condition or a change in the need for PCA services.
 - i) Upon the implementation of MnCHOICES assessment under Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0911, the Local Agency will perform assessments for PCA Services for MCO Enrollees. The Local Agency will be reimbursed by the STATE.
 - (b) Personal Care Assessment and Service Plan.
 - i) Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659, subd. 6, the MCO must require that the service plan be completed by the assessor with the Enrollee and responsible party, using a tool (MnCHOICES, when implemented) provided by the STATE. The PCA Assessment and Service Plan must include a summary of the assessment with a description of the need and authorized amount of PCA services.
 - ii) The Enrollee and the Provider must be given a copy of the completed PCA Assessment and Service Plan within ten (10) working days of the date of the home visit for the assessment. The Enrollee must also be given information

by the assessor about the options in the PCA program to allow for review and decision making.

- iii) The MCO must ensure that an Enrollee who appeals a reduction in previously authorized home care services has been provided the most recent PCA Assessment and Service Plan with an explanation of the ADL, complex health-related needs and behavior areas that have changed since the last assessment, including notice of the amount of time per day reduced, and the reasons for the reduction in the Enrollee's Notice of Denial, Termination or Reduction.
- (c) PCA Provider Plan of Care. The MCO must require that the provider and the QP working for the PCPA provide each Enrollee with a current PCA provider plan of care that is consistent with the PCA Assessment and Service Plan. The provider plan of care must meet the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659 subd. 7 and 7a, and must be completed by the QP and the Enrollee or responsible party based on the service plan.
 - i) The provider plan of care must be completed within seven (7) calendar days of the receipt of the PCA Assessment and Service Plan referenced in paragraph (b) above after the start of services with a PCPA and must be updated as needed when there is a change in need for PCA services;
 - ii) A new provider plan of care is required annually at the time of reassessment;
 - iii) A copy of the provider plan of care must be kept in the Enrollee's home and in the Enrollee's file at the PCPA. The provider plan of care must include provisions for measures to address identified health and safety and vulnerability issues, including a backup staffing plan, the responsible party and instructions for contact, a description of the Enrollee's needs for assistance with activities of daily living, instrumental activities of daily living, health related tasks and behaviors, and must be signed and dated by the Enrollee or responsible party, and QP. The provider plan of care must also include instructions and comments about the Enrollee's needs for assistance and any special instructions or procedures required. The month-to-month plan for the use of PCA services is part of the provider plan of care.
- (d) Disenrollment or Change in MCO. The MCO will comply with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.06510652, subd. 7(b8(b)), which provides that the amount and type of PCA services based on the assessment and service plan must remain in effect for the one year period of the most recent valid assessment for the Enrollee whether the Enrollee chooses a different provider, or enrolls or disenrolls from an MCO under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659, unless the service needs of the Enrollee change and a new assessment is warranted under (a) above.

- (e) MCO Authorization of PCA Services. The MCO is responsible for reviewing the PCA Assessment and Service Plan, and authorizing the amount, duration and frequency of the PCA services, as determined by the Assessment.
 - i) If the MCO authorization requires changes to the PCA Assessment and Service Plan due to a reassessment required under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659, subd. 3a, to avoid duplication of services, or due to an Enrollee's request, the MCO is responsible for ensuring that the PCA provider, Primary Care Physician and Enrollee are notified of this change in writing. The MCO must assure that the Provider and the Enrollee are notified in writing of the updated written service plan, including reasons for any changes.
 - ii) The MCO shall direct the Provider to adjust the plan of care to reflect changes in i) above and to provide an updated care plan to the Enrollee.
- (f) MCO Authorizations Continue after Disenrollment. The MCO must cooperate with provisions under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0652 subd. 14, (5) for extension of authorizations of PCA services for Enrollees who are temporarily disenrolled from the MCO, and Enrollees who return to the MCO.
 - i) If an Enrollee in managed care experiences a temporary disenrollment from the MCO, the DHS FFS system shall accept the current MCO authorization for up to sixty (60) days, provided the request was received within the first thirty (30) days of disenrollment.
 - ii) If the re-enrollment in managed care is after sixty (60) days and before ninety (90) days, the PCA provider must request an additional thirty (30) day extension of the current MCO authorization.
 - iii) An MCO authorization is valid in the FFS system for a total limit of ninety (90) days from the date of disenrollment.
- (g) Workgroup. The MCO will participate in the MCO Personal Care Assistance (PCA) workgroup to develop additional implementation plans for the processes as specified in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 5a, if required.
- (h) Foster Care. The MCO shall not authorize PCA services in a housing setting where the foster care license holder is also the PCA provider or personal care assistant unless the foster home is the licensed provider's primary residence as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subdivision 19a, (c). The MCO must ensure that PCA Providers keep specific documentation on file for each Enrollee, pursuant to § 256B.0659, subds. 12 and 28, including but not limited to a service plan, care plan and timesheets.
- (i) PCA services are not covered when the owner of a PCPA who is not related by blood, marriage or adoptions owns or otherwise controls the living arrangement, pursuant to Minnesota statute, § 256B.0659, subdivisions 3b and 29.

- i) Provider owned or controlled housing includes but is not limited to Corporate Foster Care, Assisted Living, Housing with services and other models where there is an expectation that services are included with housing.
- ii) The STATE considers a living arrangement to be controlled by a provider if any of the following are true:
 - 1. Entity that controls the living arrangement is using PCAs as shift staff. This includes unlicensed group residences, corporate foster care, assisted living and any other model with an expectation that PCA services are included with the housing;
 - 2. Landlord actively markets one or more PCA providers to its residents;
 - 3. Landlord places any restrictions on residents based on their MHCP enrollment status, amount of service authorized or the PCA provider used;
 - 4. Landlords provide incentives, such as discounts in rent or higher personal needs allowances, to recipients of one or more PCA services;
 - 5. Living arrangement is made contingent upon the need for or authorization of PCA services; or
 - 6. Recipient needs to move in order to choose a new PCA provider.
- (j) PCA Options. The MCO shall ensure that the flexible use, shared and PCA choice options are provided in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659, subdivisions 15, 16 and 18 through 20, including but not limited to the limitations and Service Authorization for the option for flexible use of PCA hours and as described on the DHS PCA Portal at http://mn.gov/dhs/people-we-serve/people-with-disabilities/services/home-community/programs-and-services/pca/
- (k) Responsible Party. The MCO must have mechanisms in place to ensure that PCA providers require that responsible parties meet the definitions outlined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659 subd. 9, as amended, and that they carry out their duties as required under § 256B.0659, subd. 10, including that the responsible party enter into a written agreement with the PCPA using the "PCA Program Responsible Party Agreement and Plan" (DHS form #5856, provided by the STATE).
- (l) Ineligible PCAs. If the STATE provides the MCO notice that an individual is ineligible to participate as a PCA in the Minnesota Health Care Programs, the MCO will ensure that funds received by the MCO from the STATE are not used to pay the individual for PCA services.

- (m) PCA Qualifications. MCOs must make reasonable efforts to assure that PCAs are in compliance with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659, subd. 11, as amended. This compliance includes but is not limited to the PCA being:
 - i) Employed by a personal care assistance provider agency, with completion of a background study according to Minnesota Statutes, § 245C;
 - ii) Supervised by a QP according to section 6.1.18(A)(5) below; and
 - iii) Limited to providing and being paid for up to two hundred and seventy-five (275) hours per month of PCA services regardless of the number of Enrollees being served or the number of PCPAs the PCA is enrolled with. The STATE shall provide to the MCO on a monthly basis a report identifying an individual PCA who has exceeded the monthly 275 hour limit. The report will provide how many units of service exceeded 275 hours for that PCA in that month. The MCO must reprocess the original claim and take back the reimbursement for service provided above the 275 hour limit. The MCO will also submit either a void or replacement encounter claim for action taken on the original claim.
- (n) PCPA Qualifications; Enrollee Right to Choose. MCOs must make reasonable efforts to assure that PCPAs are in compliance with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659, subdivision 21. This compliance includes (but is not limited to) assurance by the MCO that the PCPA does not limit Enrollees' right to choose service providers through restrictive agreements. This includes that the PCPA may not require its PCAs to
 - i) Agree not to work with any particular Enrollee, nor
 - ii) Agree not to work for another PCPA, after leaving the PCPA.
 - iii) The MCO must assure that the PCPA is not taking action on any such agreements or requirements regardless of the date signed.
- (o) Requests for Assessments by PCA Providers. PCPAs and individual PCAs may not request initial PCA assessments. An Enrollee, a person with the authority to act on behalf of the Enrollee, or a Health Care Professional can request an initial assessment when there have been no PCA services provided or there has been a break in PCA services (for example, service agreement/authorization ended or there is a change in circumstances).
- (5) Qualified Professional (QP) supervision of PCA services as described in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659, subds. 13 and 14. All PCAs must be supervised by a QP. The QP is responsible for assisting the Enrollee in developing a plan for use of the PCA time authorized and will assure how those hours are used throughout the month.

- (6) Home Care Nursing Services, up to the limits established in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0654, subd. 2 and 2b, and § 256B.0652. The MCO shall also use the criteria established in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0654, subd. 4 to determine whether or not to grant a hardship waiver for these services to an Enrollee's parent, spouse or legal guardian, or family foster care parent.
- (7) Therapy Services, including physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy and respiratory therapy, up to the limits established in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0653 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0390.
- (8) Medical Equipment and Supplies, pursuant to section 6.1.24.
- (B) Home care policy is in the Community-Based Services Manual (CBSM). The CBSM is the primary source of information related to home care services, and is found at http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/id 000402#
- (C) For Enrollees who are ventilator-dependent, limits described in section 6.1.18(A) above do not apply; the limits for these Enrollees are as described in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0652, subd. 7.
- (D) If the MCO requires Service Authorization for Home Care Services, it shall comply with section 6.19. The MCO's authorization process and criteria for any Home Care Services must be in a format specified by the STATE, and made available on the MCO's website with a corresponding link on the DHS public website so it is accessible to Providers and Enrollees.
- (E) Tribal Assessments and Service Plans. The MCO will accept the results of home care assessments, reassessments and the resulting service plans developed by tribal assessors for Tribal Community Members as determined by the tribe. Referrals to non-tribal providers for home care services resulting from the assessments must be made to providers within the MCO's network. This applies to home care services requested by Tribal Community Members residing on or off the reservation.
- (F) Use of Certified Assessors and Assessment. By a date determined by the STATE and with at least ninety (90) days' notice, and provided required training has been made available to those the MCO has designated, the MCO is required to utilize DHS certified assessors and the STATE-approved assessment system for PCA and to identify need for other home care services as provided in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0911, subds. 2b and 2c.
- (G) Sanctioned Home Health Care Agencies.
 - (1) In the event of a termination due to sanction under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.064 or an MCO action, the MCO must make reasonable efforts to assure that home health care agencies have provided or will provide each Enrollee with a copy of the home care bill of rights under Minnesota Statutes, § 144A.44 at least thirty (30) days before terminating services to an Enrollee.

- (2) If a home health care agency determines it is unable to continue providing services to an Enrollee because of any action under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.064, the home health care agency must notify the MCO, the Enrollee, the Enrollee's responsible party if applicable, and the STATE thirty (30) days prior to terminating services to the Enrollee. The MCO and home health care agency must cooperate in supporting the Enrollee in transitioning to another home health care provider of the Enrollee's choice within the MCO's network.
- (3) In the event of a sanction of a home health care agency, a suspension of participation, or a termination of participation of a home health care agency under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.064 or from the MCO, the MCO must inform the Ombudsman for Managed Care for all Enrollees with care plans with the home health care agency. The MCO must contact Enrollees to ensure that the Enrollees are continuing to receive needed care, and that the Enrollees have been given choice of provider (within the MCO's network) if they transfer to another home health care agency.
- **6.1.19 Hospice Services.** Hospice services include services provided by a Medicare-certified hospice agency or, when a Medicare-certified hospice agency is not available, services that are equivalent to those provided in a Medicare-certified hospice agency. For the purposes of this section, "equivalent" means that the Enrollee will be provided with a hospice election process that is similar to the hospice election process used by a Medicare-certified hospice agency; and will be provided with the same choice and amount of services that would be available through a Medicare-certified hospice agency.

An Enrollee under age twenty-one (21) who elects to receive hospice services does not waive coverage for services that are related to the treatment of the condition for which a diagnosis of terminal illness has been made.

- **6.1.20 Inpatient Hospital Services.** Coverage for Inpatient Hospitalization services shall not exceed the actual semi-private room rate, unless a private room is determined to be Medically Necessary by the MCO.
- **6.1.21 Interpreter Services.** The MCO shall provide sign and spoken language qualified interpreter services, as defined in 45 CFR § 92.4, that assist Enrollees in obtaining services covered under this Contract, to the extent that interpreter services are available to the MCO or its subcontractor when services are delivered. The intent of the limitation, above, is that the MCO should not delay the delivery of a necessary health care service, even if through all diligent efforts, no interpreter is available. This does not relieve the MCO from using all diligent efforts to make interpreter services available. The MCO is not responsible to provide interpreter services for services provided through fee-for-service.
 - (A) Coverage for face-to-face oral language interpreter services shall be provided only if the oral language interpreter used by the MCO is listed in the registry or roster established under Minnesota Statutes, § 144.058. Interpreter services shall be provided to the Enrollee at no cost.

- (B) The MCO is not required to provide an interpreter for activities of daily living in residential and institutional facilities. The MCO is responsible to provide an interpreter for medical services provided by the MCO outside of residential facilities and the *per diem* institutional facilities under this Contract.
- **6.1.22 Laboratory, Diagnostic and Radiological Services.** Laboratory, diagnostic and radiological services are covered.

6.1.23 Medical Emergency, Post-Stabilization Care, and Urgent Care Services.

- (A) Pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.114, Medical Emergency, Post-Stabilization Care and Urgent Care services must be available twenty-four (24) hours per day, seven days per week, including a 24-hour per day number for Enrollees to call in case of a Medical Emergency. Except at Critical Access Hospitals, visits to a hospital emergency department that are not an Emergency, Post-Stabilization care, or Urgent Care may not be reimbursed as Emergency or Urgent Care services. However, the MCO may reimburse such services as outpatient clinic services and may reimburse for a triage at a triage rate when only triage services are provided. The MCO shall not require an Enrollee to receive a Medical Emergency or Post-Stabilization Care service within the MCO's network, as specified in section 6.20.1(B).
- (B) For Medical Emergency services the MCO shall not:
 - (1) Require Service Authorization as a condition of providing a Medical Emergency service;
 - (2) Limit what constitutes a Medical Emergency condition based upon lists of diagnoses or symptoms;
 - (3) Refuse to cover Medical Emergency services based upon the emergency department provider, hospital, or fiscal agent not notifying the MCO of an Enrollee's screening and treatment within ten (10) calendar days of the Enrollee requiring Emergency Services;
 - (4) Refuse to cover services if a representative of the MCO instructed the Enrollee to seek Medical Emergency services;
 - (5) Hold the Enrollee liable for payment concerning the screening and treatment necessary to diagnose and stabilize the condition; or
 - (6) Prohibit the treating Provider from determining when the Enrollee is sufficiently stabilized for transfer or discharge. The determination of the treating Provider is binding on the MCO for coverage and payment purposes.
- **6.1.24 Medical Equipment and Supplies.** Medical equipment and supplies includes durable and non-durable medical supplies and equipment that provide a necessary adjunct to direct treatment of the Enrollee's condition. Covered medical supplies, equipment, including electronic tablets used as an augmentative and alternative communication system as defined in

Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 31(e) and appliances suitable for use in the home are those that are Medically Necessary and ordered by a physician. The MCO must comply with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 31 (b) and (c), in assuring that its contracted vendors of durable medical equipment are enrolled as a Medicare provider, unless exempted by the STATE pursuant to § 256B.0625, subd. 31 (b) and (c). Replacement of lost, stolen or irreparably damaged hearing aids for an Enrollee who is twenty-one (21) years of age or older may be limited to two replacements in a five year period.

- **6.1.25 Medical Transportation Services.** Medical transportation for obtaining emergency or nonemergency medical care is covered for Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare Child Enrollees. The most appropriate and cost-effective forms of transportation are covered. Medical transportation services include:
 - (A) Ambulance services required for Medical Emergency care, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 144E.001, subd. 2. The MCO shall require that providers bill ambulance services according to Medicare criteria. Non-emergency ambulance services shall not be paid as emergencies, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0625, subd. 17a; and
 - (B) Non-emergency transportation (NEMT) services include the following modes of transportation. See section 6.1.26 for transportation services covered by Local Agencies.
 - (1) Enrollee reimbursement, including mileage reimbursement provided to Enrollees who have their own transportation, or mileage reimbursement to family or an acquaintance who provides transportation. See section 6.1.26;
 - (2) Volunteer transport by volunteers using their own vehicle;
 - (3) Unassisted transport when provided by a taxicab or public transit. If a taxicab or public transit is not available, the Enrollee may receive transportation from another NEMT provider;
 - (4) Assisted transport for an Enrollee who requires assistance from the NEMT provider (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 17, (g)(4));
 - (5) Lift-equipped/ramp transport for an Enrollee who is dependent on a mobility device and requires an NEMT provider with a vehicle containing a lift or ramp (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 17, (g)(5));
 - (6) Protected transport for an Enrollee who has received prescreening that determines other forms of transportation inappropriate, and who requires a provider with a protected vehicle that is not an ambulance or police car and has safety locks, a video recorder, and a transparent thermoplastic partition between the passenger and the vehicle driver (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 17, (g)(6)); and
 - (7) Stretcher transport for an Enrollee who must be transported in a prone or supine position (as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 17, (g)(7)).

6.1.26 Non-Emergency Transportation That is Not the Responsibility of the MCO.

- (A) The Local Agency shall remain responsible for reimbursing the Enrollee or the Enrollee's driver for mileage to non-emergency Covered Services, and meals and lodging as necessary.
- (B) The MCO shall not be responsible for providing NEMT when the Enrollee has access to private automobile transportation (not including Volunteer Drivers) to a non-emergency service covered under this Contract.
- (C) The MCO shall not be responsible for providing NEMT when an Enrollee chooses a non-emergency Primary Care Provider that is located more than thirty (30) miles from the Enrollee's home, or when an Enrollee chooses a Specialty Care Provider that is located more than sixty (60) miles from the Enrollee's home, unless the MCO approves the travel because the non-emergency primary or specialty care required is not available within the specified distance from the Enrollee's residence.
- (D) The Local Agency shall provide NEMT to out-of-network providers of medical services located outside of Minnesota that have been approved by the MCO.
- **6.1.27 Mental Health Services.** Mental health services shall be provided by qualified mental health professionals. In approving and providing mental health services, the MCO shall use a definition of Medical Necessity that is no more restrictive than the definition of Medical Necessity found in Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.53 or described in section 2.84.
 - (A) Compliance with the Mental Health Parity and Addiction Equity Act of 2008. No later than October 1, 2017, pursuant to final rules published March 18, 2016 (Federal Register Vol. 81, No. 61), the MCO shall demonstrate its compliance with the mental health parity final rule, in a form and format determined by the STATE.
 - (1) The MCO agrees to participate in a workgroup with the STATE that will begin in January of 2017 to discuss the impact of parity between medical/surgical and mental health/substance use disorder services regarding financial requirements, quantitative and qualitative treatment limitations in the classifications of:
 - (a) Inpatient in-Network
 - (b) Inpatient Out of Network
 - (c) Outpatient in Network
 - (d) Outpatient Out of Network
 - (e) Emergency Services
 - (f) Prescription Drugs.

- (B) Payments for Certain Mental Health Services. Physician assistants under the supervision of a physician certified by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or eligible for board certification in psychiatry, may bill for medication management and evaluation and management services provided to Enrollees in inpatient hospital settings and in outpatient settings after the licensed physician assistant completes 2,000 hours of clinical experience in the evaluation and treatment of mental health consistent within their authorized scope of practice, defined in Minnesota Statutes § 147A.09, with the exception of performing psychotherapy, diagnostic assessments, or providing clinical supervision. Payments for these mental health services shall be reimbursed at 80.4 percent of the base rate paid to psychiatrists.
- (C) Adult Mental Health Services. Mental health services should be directed at rehabilitation of the Enrollee in the least restrictive clinically appropriate setting. Services include:
 - (1) Diagnostic assessment, psychological testing, and an explanation of findings to rule out MI, or establish the appropriate MI diagnosis in order to develop the individual treatment plan. All assessments must include the direct assessment of the Enrollee. The MCO will require behavioral health Providers performing diagnostic assessments to:
 - (a) Screen all adult Enrollees upon initial access of behavioral health services for the presence of co-occurring mental illness and substance use disorder using a screening tool of the Providers' choice, but must meet the following criteria:
 - i) Reading grade level of no more than 9th grade;
 - ii) Easily administered and scored by a non-clinician;
 - iii) Tested in a general population at the national level;
 - iv) Demonstrated reliability and validity;
 - v) Documented sensitivity of at least seventy percent (70%) and overall accuracy of at least seventy percent (70%); and
 - vi) Predicts a range of diagnosable major mental illnesses such as affective disorders, anxiety disorders, personality disorders, and psychoses, if a mental illness screening tool; predicts alcohol disorders and drug disorders, especially dependence, if a substance use screening tool; and both of the above, if a combined screening tool.
 - (b) Preferred criteria for screening tools, but not required, include:
 - i) Short duration of screening process taking no more than ten (10) minutes or having ten (10) or fewer items per scale;
 - ii) Widely used with adults; and

- iii) Tool can be used in either interview or self-report format.
- (2) Screen all Adults Enrollees upon initial access of behavioral health services for the presence of co-occurring mental illness and substance use disorder using a tool that meets the criteria listed in section (1)(a) or use one of the approved following nationally recognized screening tools on the IDDT web page: http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/id_028650.
- (3) Crisis assessment and intervention provided in an emergency department or urgent care setting (phone and walk-in);
- (4) Residential and non-residential crisis response and stabilization services pursuant to Minnesota Statues, § 256B.0624, including mental health mobile crisis intervention services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0624, subd. 2(d);
- (5) Intensive Rehabilitative Mental Health Services (IRTS) provided during a short-term stay in an intensive residential treatment setting pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0622;
- (6) Assertive Community Treatment (ACT) pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0622, subdivision 2 and consistent with DHS established standards and protocols in the Minnesota Online Mental Health Services Manual: http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/DocName=MHPM_HOME. Standards should be used in conjunction with federal rules and regulations, with Minnesota Statutes and rules, and with the MHCP Provider Manual: http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/id_000094#_.
- (7) Forensic Assertive Community Treatment (FACT) although similar to traditional ACT teams, includes the additional following elements: a) a goal of preventing arrest; b) receiving referrals from criminal justice providers (for example, Department of Corrections transition release planners, local jails and mental health courts); and c) integration of probation personnel in treatment (for example, Ramsey County corrections supervisors and supervising agents).
- (8) Adult Rehabilitative Mental Health Services (ARMHS) pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0623, for Enrollees age eighteen (18) or older, which includes parenting skills services;
- (9) Certified Peer Specialist Services in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0615 may be made available to Enrollees receiving IRTS, ARMHS, or crisis stabilization and mental health mobile crisis intervention services.
- (10) Day treatment;
- (11) Partial hospitalization;
- (12) For IRTS, ACT, ARMHS, Day treatment and Partial hospitalization services identified in section 6.1.27(C)(5) through (11) above, the MCO shall require its

providers to use the Level of Care Utilization System (LOCUS) or another level of care tool recognized nationally with prior approval by the STATE. When determining eligibility and making referrals for these services, the LOCUS must be used in conjunction with a completed diagnostic assessment and functional assessment that reflects the Enrollee's current mental health status.

- (13) Individual, family, group therapy and multiple family group psychotherapy, including counseling related to adjustment to physical disabilities or chronic illness;
- (14) Inpatient treatment, including extended psychiatric inpatient hospital stay under Minnesota Statutes, § 256.9693;
- (15) Outpatient mental health treatment services;
- (16) Health and Behavior Assessment/Intervention under a physician's order to assess an Enrollee's psychological status in relation to a medical diagnosis, or in determining treatment. If further evaluation is required to determine a mental illness or emotional disturbance, a mental health diagnostic assessment is required. See http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/dhs16_138236;
- (17) Neuropsychological assessment;
- (18) Neuropsychological rehabilitation and/or cognitive remediation training for Enrollees with a diagnosed neurological disorder who can benefit from cognitive rehabilitation services:
- (19) Medication management;
- (20) Travel time for mental health Providers as specified in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 43, who provide community-based mental health services covered by the MCO in the community at a place other than their usual place of work;
- (21) Mental health services that are otherwise covered by Medical Assistance as direct face-to-face services may be provided via two-way interactive video with exceptions noted in the MHCP Provider Manual. The telemedicine method must be medically appropriate to the condition and needs of the Enrollee.
- (22) Consultation provided by a psychiatrist, a psychologist, or an advanced practice registered nurse certified in psychiatric mental health, a licensed independent clinical social worker or licensed marriage and family therapist to Primary Care Providers, including pediatricians. The consultation must be documented in the patient record maintained by the Primary Care Provider. Consultation provided without the Enrollee being present is subject to federal limitations and data privacy provisions and must have the Enrollee's prior consent;
- (23) Mental health outpatient treatment benefits consistent with DHS guidelines and protocols, for dialectical behavior therapy (DBT) for Enrollees who meet the

eligibility criteria consistent with DHS guidelines for admission, continued treatment and discharge.

- (24) Adult Mental Health Targeted Case Management (AMH-TCM). The MCO shall make available to Enrollees AMH-TCM services that comply with Minnesota Rules, Parts 9520.0900 to 9520.0926 (Rule 79) that establish standards and procedures for providing case management services to adults with Serious and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI) as authorized by Minnesota Statutes, §§ 245.461 to 245.486.
 - (a) Upon notification from a mental health crisis response team, the MCO shall make available within one (1) business day information on the assigned AMH-TCM provider or entity of an Enrollee receiving services from Crisis Response Services providers within the MCO provider network.
 - (b) The MCO may offer substitute models of AMH-TCM services to Enrollees who meet SPMI criteria with the consent of the individual, if the substitute model includes all four activities that comprise the CMS definition for targeted case management services. These activities include:
 - i) Comprehensive assessment of the Enrollee to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services. The LOCUS is not required in determining eligibility for AMH-TCM. However it is required as part of AMH-TCM services, consistent with section 6.1.27(C)(12) above. to complete the LOCUS as it relates to the responsibilities of the case manager in assessment, planning, referral and monitoring of all mental health services;
 - ii) Development of a specific care plan that: is based on the information collected through the assessment; specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the Enrollee; includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the Enrollee, and working with the Enrollee (or the Enrollee's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the Enrollee.
 - iii) Referral and related activities to help the Enrollee obtain needed services including activities that help link the Enrollee with: medical, behavioral, social, and educational Providers; community services; or programs and services available for providing additional needed services.
 - iv) Monitoring and follow-up activities, including necessary Enrollee contact, to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addresses the Enrollee's needs. These activities or contact may be with the Enrollee, his or her family members, Providers, other entities or individuals and may be conducted as frequently as necessary; including at least one annual monitoring to assure following conditions are met: services are being furnished in

accordance with the Enrollee's care plan; services in the care plan are adequate; and if there are changes in the needs or status of the Enrollee, necessary adjustments must be made to the care plan and to service arrangements with Providers.

- (c) All AMH-TCM services must meet the following quality standards:
 - i) Assure adequate access to AMH-TCM for all eligible Enrollees pursuant to Minnesota Rules parts 9520.0900 to 9520.0903.
 - 1. The MCO agrees to work with the STATE to provide adequate access to AMH-TCM. This includes adhering to the case manager average caseload standard as specified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0903, subpart 2, in order to attend to the outcomes specified for case management services as specified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0905.
 - 2. The STATE acknowledges that AMH-TCM Providers may provide services to Enrollees for multiple MCOs and FFS, and agrees to monitor caseload ratios and will provide feedback to the MCOs regarding the caseload ratios of all contracted case management Providers.
 - ii) Provide face-to-face contact with the Enrollee at least once per month, or as appropriate to Enrollee need pursuant to Minnesota Rules 9520.0914, subp. 2.B.
- (d) Case managers for AMH-TCM services must meet the qualifications and supervision requirements listed in Minnesota Statutes, § 245.462, subds. 4 (b) through (f), and 4(a), and Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0912. Case manager associates for AMH-TCM services must meet the qualifications and supervision requirements listed in Minnesota Statutes, § 245.462, subds. 4 (g) and (h).
- (D) Children's Mental Health Services. All Mental Health Professional services for Children up to age twenty-one (21), unless otherwise indicated, must be delivered by the MCO in a manner so as to establish or sustain the Enrollee at a level of mental health functioning appropriate to the Enrollee's developmental level. This includes:
 - (1) Diagnostic assessment, and psychological testing with an explanation of findings to rule out MI, or establish the appropriate MI diagnosis and develop the individual treatment plan. A diagnostic assessment must include the direct assessment of the Enrollee. The MCO will require behavioral health Providers performing diagnostic assessments to screen all adolescent Enrollees upon initial access of behavioral health services for the presence of co-occurring mental illness and substance use disorder using screening tools on the IDDT web page: http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/dhs16_164264
 - (2) Sub-acute psychiatric care for Children under age twenty-one (21).

- (3) Children's Therapeutic Services and Supports (CTSS) to age twenty-one (21) pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0943, subds. 1 and 2, including:
 - (a) Individual, family and group psychotherapy;
 - (b) Individual, family, or group skills training;
 - (c) Crisis assistance;
 - (d) Mental health behavioral aide services;
 - (e) Direction of a mental health behavioral aide;
 - (f) Mental health service plan development as defined in Minnesota Statutes §256B.0943, subd. 1(p); and
 - (g) Day treatment services.
- (4) Intensive Treatment in Foster Care provides to Children with mental illness residing in foster family settings specific required service components:
 - (a) Psychotherapy provided by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee;
 - (b) Crisis assistance;
 - (c) Individual, family, and group psychoeducation services provided by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee;
 - (d) Clinical care consultation provided by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee; and
 - (e) Service delivery payment requirements include:
 - i) A qualified clinical supervisor must supervise the treatment.
 - ii) Each Child receiving treatment services must receive an extended diagnostic assessment within thirty (30) days of enrollment in this service, unless there is a previous extended diagnostic assessment that is still accurate.
 - iii) Each previous and current mental health, school, and physical health treatment provider must be contacted to request documentation of treatment and assessments received and incorporate the information into the diagnostic assessment, team consultation, and treatment planning review process.
 - iv) Each Child receiving treatment must be assessed for a trauma history and the treatment plan must document how the assessment results will be incorporated into treatment.

- v) The Child's individual treatment plan must be reviewed, evaluated, and signed every ninety (90) days using the team consultation and treatment planning process.
- vi) Care consultation must be provided per the individual treatment plan.
- vii) Crisis assistance plan completed within ten (10) days of initiating services and must demonstrate coordination with local/regional mobile crisis intervention team. The Child must have access to clinical phone support 24 hours per day, seven days per week.
- viii) Services must be delivered and documented at least three (3) days per week, equaling at least six (6) hours of treatment per week, unless reduced units of service are specified in the treatment plan as part of transition or a discharge plan.
- ix) Location of service delivery is in the Child's home, day care setting, school, or other community-based setting.
- x) Treatment must be developmentally and culturally appropriate for the Child.
- xi) Services must be delivered in continual collaboration and consultation with the Child's medical providers and with prescribers of psychotropic medications. Service team members must be aware of the medication regimen and potential side effects.
- xii) Parents, siblings, foster parents, and members of the Child's permanency plan must be involved in treatment and service delivery.
- xiii) Transition planning must be conducted starting with the first treatment plan and addressed throughout treatment to support the Child's permanency plan and post-discharge mental health needs.
- (5) Children's Mental Health Crisis Response Service pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0944;
- (6) Clinical Care Consultation from a treating mental health professional to other providers or educators who are working with the same Child to inform, inquire and instruct regarding the Child's symptoms, strategies for effective engagement, care and intervention, treatment expectations across service settings; and to direct and coordinate clinical service components provided to the Child and family.
- (7) Family Psychoeducation Services provided by a mental health professional or a clinical trainee who determines it medical necessity to involve family members in the Child's care to explain, educate, and support the Child and family in understanding a Child's symptoms of mental illness, the impact on the Child's development, and needed components of treatment and skill development to

- prevent relapse and the acquisition of comorbid disorders, and achieve optimal mental health and long-term resilience.
- (8) In accordance with Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0615, Certified Family Peer Specialists provide nonclinical family peer support, building on the strengths of families and helping them achieve desired outcomes, collaborate with others providing care or support to the family, provide advocacy, promote the individual family culture in the treatment milieu, link parents to other parents in the community, offer support and encouragement, assist parents in developing coping mechanisms and problem-solving skills, promote resiliency, self-advocacy, development of natural supports, and maintenance of skills learned in other support services, establish and provide peer led parent support groups, and increase the Child's ability to function better within the Child's home, school and community by educating parents on community resources, assisting with problem-solving, educating parents on mental illness, and provide support for mobile mental health crisis intervention.
- (9) Assertive Community Treatment for Youth provides intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services by a multidisciplinary staff—using a team approach consistent with assertive community treatment adapted for Children ages sixteen (16) to twenty-one (21), with a serious mental illness or co-occurring mental illness and substance abuse addiction that requires services to prevent admission to an inpatient psychiatric hospital or placement in a residential treatment facility or who require intensive services to step down from inpatient or residential care to community-based care. Payment for these services (per Minnesota Statutes §256B.0947, subd. 7) must be based on one daily encounter rate per provider inclusive of the rehabilitative services, supports, ancillary activities, and crisis response services under Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0944. Payment will be made to one entity for each Enrollee receiving service. If services are provided by a team that includes staff from more than one entity, the team shall determine how to distribute the payment.
 - (a) Intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services and supports must be provided by an eligible provider agency that meets the requirements and standards outlined in in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947, subds. 3a (c), 4 and 5. The services, supports and ancillary activities include the following, as needed by the individual Enrollee:
 - i) Individual, family and group psychotherapy.
 - ii) Individual, family and group skills training, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0943, subd. 1.
 - (b) Crisis assistance, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §245.4871, subd. 9a, which includes recognition of factors precipitating a mental health crisis, identification of behaviors related to the crisis, and the development of a plan to address prevention, intervention, and follow-up strategies to be used in the lead-

- up to or onset of, and conclusion of, a mental health crisis. This is not the same as crisis response services or crisis intervention services provided in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0944.
- (c) Medication management provided by a physician or an advanced practice registered nurse with certification in psychiatric and mental health care.
- (d) Mental health case management as provided in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0625, subd. 20.
- (e) Medication education services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947.
- (f) Care coordination by a client-specific lead worker assigned by and responsible to the treatment team.
- (g) Psychoeducation of and consultation and coordination with the Child's biological, adoptive, or foster family and, in the case of a Child Enrollee living independently, the Enrollee's immediate non-familial support network.
- (h) Clinical consultation to a Child Enrollee's employer or school or to other service agencies or to the courts to assist in managing the mental illness or co-occurring disorder and to develop an Enrollee support system.
- (i) Coordination with, or performance of, crisis intervention and stabilization services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0944.
- (j) Assessment of a Child's treatment progress and effectiveness of services using standardized outcome measures published by the STATE.
- (k) Transition services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947.
- (l) Integrated dual disorders treatment as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947.
- (m) Housing access support as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947.
- (n) Provision of these intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services must also comply with the service standards outlined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0947, subd. 6.
- (o) Intensive nonresidential rehabilitative mental health services and supports does not include:
 - i) Inpatient psychiatric hospital treatment;
 - ii) Mental health residential treatment;
 - iii) Partial hospitalization;

- iv) Physician services outside of care provided by a psychiatrist serving as a member of the treatment team;
- v) Room and board costs as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256L.03, subd. 6;
- vi) Children's mental health day treatment services; and
- vii) Mental health behavioral aide services, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, §256B.0943, subd. 1, paragraph (m).
- (10) Individual, family, and group therapy and multiple family group psychotherapy, including counseling related to adjustment to physical disabilities or chronic illness;
- (11) Inpatient treatment, including extended psychiatric inpatient hospital stay under Minnesota Statutes, §256.9693;
- (12) Outpatient treatment;
- (13) Assessment of Enrollees whose health care seeking behavior and/or mental functioning suggests underlying mental health problems;
- (14) Neuropsychological assessment;
- (15) Neuropsychological rehabilitation and/or cognitive remediation training for Enrollees with a diagnosed neuropsychological or neurodevelopmental disorder who can benefit from cognitive rehabilitation services;
- (16) Medication management;
- (17) Travel time for mental health Providers as specified in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 43, who provide community-based mental health services covered by the MCO in the community at a place other than their usual place of work;
- (18) Mental health services that are otherwise covered by Medical Assistance as direct face-to-face services may be provided via two-way interactive video with exceptions noted in the MHCP Provider Manual. The telemedicine method must be medically appropriate to the condition and needs of the Enrollee.
- (19) Consultation provided by a psychiatrist, a psychologist, an advanced practice registered nurse certified in psychiatric mental health, a licensed independent clinical social worker or licensed marriage and family therapist, to Primary Care Providers, including pediatricians. The consultation must be documented in the patient record maintained by the Primary Care Provider. Consultation provided without the Enrollee being present is subject to federal limitations and data privacy provisions and must have the Enrollee's consent;

- (20) Children's residential mental health treatment consistent with Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0945. Access to this level of care must include:
 - (a) Level of care determination, employing the Child and Adolescent Service Intensity Instrument (CASII) or equivalent measures of symptom severity and functional impact;
 - (b) Timely and cooperative decision-making with counties and tribes, and
 - (c) Consistent with STATE guidelines for admission, continued stay and discharge, as published in the DHS Mental Health Provider Manual: http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/main/DocName=MHPM_HOME
- (21) Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF). Effective July 1, 2017 and upon federal approval, PRTF will become a Covered Service for Children.
 - (a) The admission criteria include a DSM mental health diagnosis; clinical evidence of severe aggression and/or the Enrollee is at risk of harm to self or others; has inability to adequately care for his or her physical needs, and caretakers, guardians, or family are unable to safely fulfill these needs; and other community based, less restrictive mental health services have been exhausted and/or cannot provide the level of care required. A standard diagnostic assessment and functional assessment is required before admission to the PRTF.
 - (b) PRTF services must be provided under the direction of a physician, and include psychiatric assessment; individual, family and group therapy; psychotropic medication; and other specialty services that are person-centered, trauma-informed and culturally responsive. Expectations include a written individual plan of care, review of the plan of care every thirty (30) days, and a discharge plan.
 - (c) The STATE and the MCO agree to convene a workgroup in January of the Contract year to discuss the implementation of PRTF and will decide the scope and frequency of the workgroup in the workgroup.
- (22) The MCO agrees to work with the STATE in implementing Evidence-Based Practices (EBPs), and particularly the Minnesota Model of research-informed practice elements and specific constituent practices in this database;
- (23) The MCO must assure that mental health professionals and clinical trainees have a working knowledge of physical, mental health, educational and social service resources that are available in order to assist the Enrollee with accessing the most appropriate treatment in the least restrictive setting as determined by clinical need; and
- (24) Children's Mental Health Targeted Case Management (CMH-TCM). The MCO shall make available to Enrollees CMH-TCM services that comply with Minnesota Rules, Parts 9520.0900 to 9520.0926 (Rule 79) that establish standards and

procedures for providing case management services to Children with Severe Emotional Disturbance (SED) as authorized by Minnesota Statutes, §§ 245.487 to 245.4889 and § 256B.0625, subd. 20.

- (a) The MCO may offer substitute models of CMH-TCM services to Enrollees who meet SED criteria with the consent of the Enrollee if the substitute model includes all four activities that comprise the CMS definition for targeted case management services, including:
 - i) A comprehensive assessment of the Enrollee to determine the need for any medical, educational, social or other services,
 - ii) The development of a specific care plan that: is based on the information collected through the assessment; specifies the goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the Enrollee; includes activities such as ensuring the active participation of the eligible Enrollee, and working with the Enrollee (or the Enrollee's authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop those goals; and identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the eligible Enrollee.
 - iii) Referral and related activities to help the Enrollee obtain needed services including activities that help link an Enrollee with medical, behavioral, social, educational Providers; community services; or other programs and services available for providing needed services, and
 - iv) Monitoring and follow-up activities, and contact, necessary to ensure the care plan is implemented and adequately addressing the Enrollee's needs. These activities, and contact, may be with the Enrollee, his or her family members, Providers, other entities or individuals and may be conducted as frequently as necessary; including at least one annual monitoring to assure following conditions are met: services are being furnished in accordance with the in Enrollee's care plan; services in the care plan are adequate; and if there are changes in the needs or status of the Enrollee, necessary adjustments are made to the care plan and to service arrangements with Providers.
- (b) Case Management for Transitional Youth. Continued case management must be offered to a Child (or Child's legal representative) who is receiving children's case management and is turning eighteen (18) and his or her needs can be met within the children's service system. Before discontinuing case management for Children age seventeen (17) to twenty-one (21), the MCO must develop a transition plan that includes plans for health insurance, housing, education, employment and treatment.
- (c) All CMH-TCM services must meet the following quality standards:
 - i) Assure adequate access to CMH-TCM for all eligible Enrollees pursuant to Minnesota Rules parts 9520.0900 to 9520.0903;

- ii) The MCO agrees to work with the STATE to provide adequate access to CMH-TCM. This includes adhering to the case manager average caseload standard as specified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0903, subp. 2, in order to attend to the outcomes specified for case management services as specified in Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0904.
- iii) The STATE acknowledges that CMH-TCM Providers may provide services to Enrollees for multiple MCOs and FFS, and agrees to monitor caseload ratios and will provide feedback to the MCO regarding the caseload ratios of all contracted case management Providers.
- iv) Offer face-to-face contact with the Child, or if more appropriate, the Child's parent(s) or guardian(s) at least once a month pursuant to Minnesota Rules, 9520.0914 subp. 2. A.
- (d) Case managers for CMH-TCM services must meet the qualifications and supervision requirements listed in Minnesota Statutes, § 245.4871, subd. 4. (b) through (h), and Minnesota Rules, Part 9520.0912. Case manager associates for CMH-TCM services must meet the qualifications and supervision requirements listed in Minnesota Statutes, § 245.4871, subd. 4 (j) and (k).
- (E) Court-Ordered Treatment. The following procedures apply to mental health services that are court-ordered:
 - (1) The MCO must provide all court-ordered mental health services pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.535, subds. 1 and 2; § 253B.045, subd. 6; and § 260C.201, subd. 1, which are also covered services under this Contract. The services must have been ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction and based upon a mental health care evaluation performed by a licensed psychiatrist or a doctoral level licensed psychologist. The MCO shall assume financial liability for the evaluation that includes diagnosis and an individual treatment plan, if the evaluation has been performed by one of the Network Providers.
 - (2) The court-ordered mental health services shall not be subject to a separate Medical Necessity determination by the MCO. However, the MCO may make a motion for modification of the court-ordered plan of care, including a request for a new evaluation, according to the rules of procedure for modification of the court's order.
 - (3) The MCO's liability for an ongoing mental health inpatient hospital stay at a regional treatment center (RTC) shall end when the medical director of the center or facility, or his or her designee, no longer certifies that the Enrollee is in need of continued treatment at a hospital level of care, and the MCO agrees that the Enrollee no longer meets Medical Necessity criteria for continued treatment at a hospital level of care.
 - (4) The MCO must provide a twenty-four (24) hour telephone number answered inperson that a Local Agency may call to get an expeditious response to situations

involving the MCO's Enrollees where court ordered treatment and disability certification are involved.

(F) Civil Commitment.

(1) The MCO shall:

- (a) Work with hospitals in the MCO's network to develop procedures for prompt notification by the hospital to the MCO upon admission of an Enrollee for psychiatric inpatient services;
- (b) Work with county pre-petition screening teams to develop procedures for notification within seventy-two (72) hours by the pre-petition screening team to the MCO when an Enrollee is the subject of a pre-petition screening investigation;
- (c) Provide expedited determination of eligibility for MH-TCM for MCO Enrollees who are referred to the health plan as potentially eligible for MH-TCM; and
- (d) Assign mental health case management as court ordered services for Enrollees with MI who are committed, or for Enrollees whose commitment has been stayed or continued.

(2) The MCO Mental Health Targeted Case Manager shall:

- (a) Work with hospitals, pre-petition screening teams, family members or representatives, and current Providers, to assess the Enrollee and develop an individual care plan that includes diversion planning and least restrictive alternatives consistent with the Commitment Act. This may include testifying in court, and preparing and providing requested documentation to the court;
- (b) Report to the court within the court-required timelines regarding the Enrollee's care plan status and recommendations for continued commitment, including, as needed, requests to the court for revocation of a provisional discharge;
- (c) Provide input only for pre-petition screening, court-appointed independent examiners, substitute decision-makers, or court reports for Enrollees who remain in the facility to which they were committed;
- (d) Provide mental health case management coverage which includes discharge planning for up to one hundred and eighty (180) days prior to an Enrollee's discharge from an Inpatient Hospitalization in a manner that works with, but does not duplicate, the facility's discharge planning services; and
- (e) Ensure continuity of health care and case management coverage for Enrollees in transition due to change in benefits or change in residence.

- **6.1.28 Obstetrics and Gynecological Services.** Such services include nurse-midwife services and prenatal care services as described below. MCO must comply with section 6.17, Direct Access to Obstetricians and Gynecologists.
 - (A) Nurse-Midwife. Nurse-Midwife services are certified nurse-midwife services, pursuant to § 1905(a)(17) of the Social Security Act, and Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0320.
 - (B) Doula Services. A certified doula provides childbirth education, emotional and physical support during pregnancy, labor, birth and postpartum.
 - (C) Prenatal Care Services. The MCO must ensure that its Providers perform the following tasks:
 - (1) All pregnant Enrollees must be screened during their initial prenatal care office visit using a standardized prenatal assessment, or its equivalent, which must be maintained in the Enrollee's medical record. The purpose of the screening is to determine the Enrollee's risk of poor pregnancy outcome as well as to establish an appropriate treatment plan, including enhanced health services if the Enrollee is an at-risk pregnant woman as defined in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0353. A referral to the Women, Infants, Children Supplemental Food and Nutrition Program (WIC) must be made when WIC assessment standards are met.
 - (2) Women who are identified as at-risk must be offered enhanced perinatal services. Enhanced perinatal services include: at-risk antepartum management, care coordination, prenatal health education, prenatal nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit.
 - (D) Birth Centers. Services provided in a licensed birth center by a licensed health professional are covered if the service would otherwise be covered if provided in a hospital, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0625, subd. 54.
 - (E) Inpatient Hospitalization for Childbirth.
- **6.1.29 Outpatient Hospital Services.** Outpatient hospital services are covered and include emergency care.
- **6.1.30 Personal Care Assistance (PCA) Services.** PCA services are covered as specified in section 6.1.18(A)(3).
 - **6.1.31 Physician Services** Physician services are covered.
 - **6.1.32 Podiatric Services.** Podiatric services are covered.
 - 6.1.33 Prescription Drugs and Over-the-Counter Drugs.
 - (A) Covered prescription and over-the-counter drugs that are: 1) prescribed by a Provider who is licensed to prescribe drugs within the scope of his or her profession; 2) dispensed

by a Provider who is licensed to dispense drugs within the scope of his or her profession; and 3) contained in the Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or that are the therapeutic equivalent to Medical Assistance formulary drugs.

- (B) Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 13, (d), the MCO may allow pharmacists to prescribe over-the-counter drugs.
- (C) Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug Program under Medicare Part D for Medicare-eligible Enrollees are not covered under Medicaid.
- (D) For Dual Eligible Enrollees, the MCO may cover drugs from the drug classes listed in 42 USC § 1396r-8(d)(2), except that drugs listed in 42 USC § 1396r-8(d)(2)(E), which are covered by Part D, shall not be covered.
- (E) Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0625, subd. 13, (f), prescription drugs acquired through the federal 340B drug pricing program and dispensed by a 340B contract pharmacy that is not under common ownership of the 340B covered entity are not covered.
- (F) The MCO shall adopt the STATE's preferred drugs and prior authorization criteria for direct acting antiviral drugs used to treat Hepatitis C. Upon notice of any upcoming changes to the STATE's criteria or preferred drugs for Hepatitis C, the MCO will have forty-five (45) days to implement the updated criteria and/or preferred drugs. The MCO may provide comments to the STATE regarding any clinical concerns of the criteria adopted by the STATE. The comments shall be delivered to the Universal Pharmacy Policy Workgroup staff representative at the STATE, and may be discussed during the UPPW meetings.
- (G) The MCO shall adopt the minimum requirements for high risk medications universal drug formulary and policies defined in section 2.146 of this Contract that have been recommended by the UPPW. If the MCO chooses to have a Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or policies for drugs which are not included in the Universal Pharmacy Policy definition, which are more restrictive than the STATE's Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or policies, the MCO shall provide any necessary drug at its own cost to Enrollees on behalf of whom the STATE intervenes, following the STATE's review by a pharmacist and physician. If the STATE does such an intervention, it shall also initiate a corrective action plan to the MCO, which the MCO must implement.
- (H) The MCO, through its representatives on the UPPW, will collaborate to monitor the prescribing and dispensing patterns of Providers, using the quality improvement measures developed by the Opioid Prescribing Workgroup pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0638.
- (I) Members of the UPPW will share information on prescribing and dispensing patterns with the goal of identifying inappropriate prescribing and dispensing activities. Using criteria and/or algorithms developed by the UPPW, the MCO and the STATE will identify prescribers and/or dispensers engaged in potentially inappropriate prescribing

and dispensing and will make referrals to the Board of Medicine or the Board of Pharmacy as appropriate.

- (J) The MCO must post the Medical Assistance Drug Formulary online for use by Enrollees or Potential Enrollees, providers, and the general public. The MCO must also provide the STATE with the online formulary link so that it can be made available on the DHS managed care website. At the last quarterly submission and upon the submission of a formulary change, the MCO must also submit a formulary change summary in a format approved by the STATE.
- (K) The STATE shall notify the MCO of any inadequacies in the MCO's Medical Assistance Drug Formulary and the MCO shall submit a corrective action plan. For the purposes of this section, formulary "inadequacies" means that the MCO's formulary does not contain a formulary alternative for a drug product available through the fee-for-service benefit. For the purposes of this paragraph, a formulary alternative means a drug that is similar in safety and efficacy profile for the treatment of a disease or condition. A formulary alternative may or may not be chemically equivalent or bioequivalent.
- (L) In addition, the MCO shall notify the STATE of any changes in its Medical Assistance Drug Formulary within thirty (30) days of the changes, and for deletions shall submit the justification for the change. The MCO shall also submit a copy of any Service Authorization criteria used to limit access of Enrollees to drugs.
- (M) The MCO must cover antipsychotic drugs prescribed to treat Emotional Disturbance or MI regardless of the MCO's Medical Assistance Drug Formulary if the prescribing Provider certifies in writing to the MCO that the prescribed drug will best treat the Enrollee's condition, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.527. The MCO shall not require recertification from the prescribing Provider on prescription refills or renewals, or impose any special payment requirements that the MCO does not apply to other drugs in its drug formulary. If the prescribed drug has been removed from the MCO's formulary due to safety reasons, the MCO does not have to provide coverage for the drug.
- (N) Subject to conditions specified in Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.527, the MCO shall allow an Enrollee to continue to receive a prescribed drug to treat a diagnosed MI or Emotional Disturbance for up to one year, upon certification by the prescribing Provider that the drug will best treat the Enrollee's condition, and without the MCO imposing special payment requirements. This continuing care benefit is allowed when the MCO changes its Medical Assistance Drug Formulary or when an Enrollee changes MCOs, and must be extended annually if certification is provided to the MCO by the prescribing Provider. The MCO is not required to cover the prescribed drug if it has been removed from the MCO's formulary for safety reasons.
- (O) Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.527, subd. 4, the MCO must promptly grant an exception to its Medical Assistance Drug Formulary when the health care Provider prescribing the drug for an Enrollee indicates to the MCO that:
 - (1) The formulary drug causes an adverse reaction in the Enrollee;

- (2) The formulary drug is contraindicated for the Enrollee; or
- (3) The health care Provider demonstrates to the MCO that the prescription drug must be dispensed as written (DAW) to provide maximum medical benefit to the Enrollee.
- **6.1.34 Medication Therapy Management (MTM) Care Services.** Medication Therapy Management (MTM) Care Services are covered pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 13h, and the Medication Therapy Management Services listed on the STATE's MHCP Enrolled Providers website, (http://www.dhs.state.mn.us/id_054232; MHCP Provider Update PRX-06-02R). MTM services are covered, except for Enrollees receiving drugs covered by Medicare Part D, for whom MTM services are covered by Medicare. An eligible pharmacist within the MCO's network may provide MTM services via two-way interactive video when there are no pharmacists eligible to provide such services within a reasonable geographic distance of the Enrollee, or during a covered home health care visit pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 13h, (e), as added by Laws of Minnesota 2015, Ch. 71, Article 11, Section 20.
- **6.1.35 Prescribing, Electronic.** The MCO shall comply with Minnesota Statutes, § 62J.497 and the applicable standards specified in the statute for electronic prescribing. The MCO shall also ensure that its providers involved in prescribing, filling prescriptions or paying for prescriptions, including communicating or transmitting formulary or benefit information also conform to the electronic prescribing standards for transmitting prescription or prescription-related information.
- **6.1.36 Prosthetic and Orthotic Devices.** Prosthetic and orthotic devices are covered, including related medical supplies.
- **6.1.37 Public Health Services.** Public health clinic services and public health nursing clinic services as they are described in Chapter 8 of the DHS Provider Manual, which is incorporated by reference and made part of this Contract, as applicable.
- **6.1.38 Reconstructive Surgery.** Reconstructive surgery as described in Minnesota Statutes, § 62A.25, subd. 2, and the Women's Health and Cancer Rights Act of 1998 (WHCRA), 45 CFR § 146.180 is covered.
- **6.1.39 Rehabilitative and Therapeutic Services.** Rehabilitative and therapeutic services (related to evaluation and treatment) are covered and include:
 - (A) Physical therapy (including specialized maintenance therapy for Enrollees age 20 and under, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0390);
 - (B) Speech therapy (including specialized maintenance therapy for Enrollees age 20 and under, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0390);
 - (C) Occupational therapy (including specialized maintenance therapy for Enrollees age 20 and under, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0390);

- (D) Audiology; and
- (E) Respiratory therapy.
- **6.1.40 Second Opinion.** See also section 8.9.8 regarding external review of appeals.
 - (A) MCOs must provide, at MCO expense, a second medical opinion within the MCO network upon Enrollee request pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1462 (A).
 - (B) Mental Health. The MCO shall provide a second medical opinion for mental health conditions, by a qualified non-Network Provider, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62D.103. To the extent these laws are in conflict, the MCO shall apply Minnesota Rules, Part 9530.6655 to Enrollees under this Contract.
 - (C) Chemical Dependency. The MCO shall provide a second opinion for CD services, by a qualified non-Network Provider, as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, § 62D.103 and Minnesota Rules, Part 9530.6655. To the extent these laws are in conflict, the MCO shall apply Minnesota Rules, Part 9530.6655 to Enrollees under this Contract. The MCO shall inform the Enrollee in writing of the Enrollee's right to make a written request for a second assessment at the time the Enrollee is assessed for a program placement.
- **6.1.41 Telemedicine Services.** Telemedicine services covers medically necessary services and consultations delivered by a licensed health care provider defined in Minnesota Statutes § 62A.671, subd. 6.
 - (A) Coverage is limited to three (3) telemedicine services per Enrollee per calendar week.
 - (B) As a condition of payment, a licensed health care provider must document each occurrence of a health service provided by telemedicine to an Enrollee. Health care service records for services provided by telemedicine must meet the requirements in Minnesota Rules, part 9505.2175, subparts 1 and 2, and must document the requirements outlined in Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0625, subd. 3b.
- **6.1.42 Transplants.** Covered transplants are: cornea, heart, kidney, liver, lung, pancreas, heart-lung, intestine, intestine-liver, pancreas-kidney, pancreatic islet cell, stem cell, bone marrow and other transplants that are listed in the DHS Provider Manual, covered by Medicare, or recommended by the STATE's medical review agent. All organ transplants must be performed at transplant centers meeting United Network for Organ Sharing (UNOS) criteria or at Medicare approved organ transplant centers. Stem cell or bone marrow transplant centers must meet the standards established by the Foundation for the Accreditation of Cellular Therapy (FACT).
- **6.1.43 Tuberculosis-Related Services.** Tuberculosis related services include Case Management and Directly Observed Therapy (DOT) which consists of direct observation of the intake of drugs prescribed to treat tuberculosis by a nurse or other trained health care Provider. The MCO shall make reasonable efforts to contract with and use the Local Public Health Nursing Agency as the Provider for direct observation of the intake of drugs prescribed to treat tuberculosis and refer for nurse case management, except for Enrollees who are institutionalized.

The MCO shall communicate to medical care Providers that all other tuberculosis patients should be referred to the Local Public Health Agency for DOT and nurse case management services.

- **6.1.44 Vaccines and Immunizations.** Vaccines and immunizations are covered and include but are not limited to: 1) recommendations by MDH; 2) human papilloma virus (HPV) immunizations for males and females ages nine (9) to twenty-six (26); 3) Zostavax[®] for Enrollees ages fifty (50) and over; and 4) Varicella for Enrollees age 19 and older.
- **6.1.45 Vision Care Services.** Vision care services are covered and include vision examinations, eyeglasses, optician, optometrist and ophthalmologist services. Eyeglasses, sunglasses and contact lenses shall be provided only if prescribed by or through the MCO participating physicians or participating optometrists. The MCO must make available a reasonable selection of eyeglass frames, but is not required to make available an unlimited selection. Replacement of lost, stolen or irreparably damaged eyeglasses, sunglasses, and contact lenses may be covered upon a showing of Medical Necessity and may be limited to the replacement by the same frames.

6.2 MinnesotaCare Covered Services.

- **6.2.1 MinnesotaCare Child.** The MCO shall provide, or arrange to have provided to MinnesotaCare Child Enrollees comprehensive preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic and rehabilitative services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625 and Minnesota Rules, parts 9505.0170 through 9505.0475, as described in section 6.1 above.
 - **6.2.2 MinnesotaCare Adult Enrollees.** The MCO shall provide, or arrange to have provided, to adult MinnesotaCare Enrollees the same services described in section 6.1 above <u>except for</u> the following modifications. Cost-sharing applies to some covered services as specified in section 4.4.
 - (A) Dental services other than orthodontia, as listed in section 6.1.14, are covered for adults.
 - (B) Outpatient mental health services are covered.
 - (C) Home Care Services are covered, except home care nursing and Personal Care Assistance services are not covered.
 - (D) Non-emergency medical transportation services are not covered.
 - (E) Behavioral Health Home services, consistent with Minnesota Statutes §256L.03, subd. 1, paragraph (a), are not covered.
- **6.3** In Lieu of Services Permitted. In Lieu of Services are services or settings that are offered in place of services or settings covered under section 6.1. In Lieu of Services must be medically appropriate and cost-effective. The MCO may offer the services or settings to Enrollees and must receive Enrollee consent to use the in Lieu of Services. The health status of and quality of life as determined in collaboration with the Enrollee is expected to be the same or better using the in

Lieu of Services as it would be using the Covered Service. In Lieu of Services submitted as encounter data will be considered in calculations of MCO costs pursuant to Article 4.

- **6.3.1 Authorized In Lieu of Services:** The services and settings that are authorized by the STATE to be provided by the MCO as in Lieu of Services under this Contract are:
 - (A) IMD stays not exceeding fifteen (15) days in a calendar month, for Enrollees under 65 years of age. An IMD is a facility providing residential mental health and chemical dependency services, that is determined to be an IMD by the state. Services may be provided in an IMD setting under the circumstances discussed in 42 CFR § 438.6(e).
 - (1) The MCO shall report IMD placements for chemical dependency and mental health under this section monthly, according to report specifications published by the STATE. The first report will include the Enrollees in IMD settings from July 1, 2016 through December 31, 2016 and will be due on January 30, 2017. Thereafter the report will be cumulative and include the placements that occur each month starting with January, and will be due by the 30th day of the following month.
- **6.4 Additional Services Permitted.** The MCO may voluntarily provide or arrange to have provided services in addition to the services described in Article 6, sections 6.1, and 6.2, as permitted through waivers granted by CMS under Title XI, § 1115 of the Social Security Act, for Enrollees for whom, in the judgment of the MCO's Care Management staff, the provision of such services is Medically Necessary. The provision of any such services shall not be included in the calculation of capitation rates.
- **6.5 Vaccines for Children.** The MCO agrees to participate in the Vaccines for Children (VFC) immunization program, pursuant to 42 USC § 1396s and Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 39. The MCO will also collaborate as reasonably requested with public health agencies to ensure childhood immunizations to all enrolled families with Children, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256L.12, subd. 10.
- **6.6 Special Education Services**. The MCO may not deny the provision of or payment for Medically Necessary medical services for which the MCO is otherwise responsible under this Contract solely because, pursuant to section 6.8.9, those services are or could be included in a Child's individualized education plan (IEP), or an infant's or toddler's individualized family service plan (IFSP), adopted pursuant to 34 CFR Part 300.

6.7 Limitations on MCO Services.

- **6.7.1 Medical Necessity.** Unless otherwise provided in this Contract, or otherwise mandated by state or federal law, the MCO shall be responsible for the provision and cost of health care services as described in Article 6 only when such services are deemed to be Medically Necessary by the MCO.
- **6.7.2** Coverage Limited to Program Coverage. Except as otherwise provided under this Contract, or otherwise mandated by state or federal law, all health care services prescribed or recommended by a participating physician, dentist, care manager, or other practitioner, or

approved by the MCO, are limited to services that are covered under Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare.

- **6.8 Services Not Covered By This Contract.** Although the MCO may provide the following services, the prepaid capitation rate does not include payment for the following services, and therefore the MCO is not required to provide them.
 - **6.8.1 Abortion Services.** Abortion services are not covered.
- **6.8.2** Cosmetic Procedures or Treatment. Cosmetic procedures or treatment are not covered, except that the following services are not considered cosmetic and therefore must be covered: services necessary as the result of injury, illness or disease, or for the treatment or repair of birth anomalies.
 - **6.8.3 Circumcision.** Circumcision is not covered unless Medically Necessary.
- **6.8.4 Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug Program.** Drugs covered under the Medicare Prescription Drug Program for Medicare-eligible Enrollees are not covered.
- **6.8.5 Experimental or Investigative Services.** Experimental or investigative services are not covered.
- **6.8.6 Services Provided at Federal Institutions.** All claims arising from services provided by institutions operated or owned by the federal government are not covered, unless the services are approved by the MCO.
- **6.8.7 State and Other Institutions.** All claims arising from services provided by a state regional treatment center; a state-owned long term care facility; or an institution for mental disease (IMD) for stays that exceed 15 days are not covered; or unless the services are court-ordered pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.535; § 253B.045, subd. 6; or § 260C.201, subd. 1.
- **6.8.8 Fertility Drugs and Procedures.** Fertility drugs are not covered when specifically used to enhance fertility. The following procedures also are not covered: in vitro fertilization, artificial insemination, and reversal of a voluntary sterilization.
- **6.8.9 IEP and IFSP Services.** Medically Necessary Medical Assistance services that would otherwise be covered by this Contract but that are provided by school districts or their contractors and are either: 1) identified in an Enrollee's Individual Education Plan (IEP); or 2) Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP), are not covered.
- **6.8.10 Incidental Services.** Incidental services are not covered, including but not limited to: 1) rental of television or telephone; 2) barber and beauty services; and 3) guest services that are not Medically Necessary.
 - **6.8.11 Certain Mental Health Services.** Housing associated with IRTS is not covered.
 - **6.8.12 HIV Case Management Services.** HIV case management services are not covered.

6.8.13 Nursing Facility Services. Nursing facility services are not covered under this Contract unless provided as a substitute for other Covered Services of this Contract.

6.8.14 Out of Country Care. Payments must not be made:

- (A) For services delivered or items supplied outside of the United States; or
- (B) To a provider, financial institution, or entity (including subcontractors) located outside of the United States.

For the purposes of this section, United States includes the fifty states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

- **6.8.15** Residential MH Treatment Facility Services for Children ("Rule 5"). Enrollees needing children's residential mental health treatment facility services may obtain the room and board portion of facility costs from the Local Agency. The MCO shall be responsible for the rehabilitative services and other medical costs while the Child resides in the children's residential mental health treatment facility and remains in managed care. Children's residential mental health treatment in out-of-state facilities is not covered. In certain facilities in a bordering state, enrolled Children can access residential mental health treatment services on a fee-for-service basis as allowed under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0945, and will continue to receive other Covered Services through the MCO.
- **6.8.16 Waiver Services.** Services provided under home-based and community-based waivers authorized under 42 USC § 1396 are not covered.
- **6.8.17 Additional Exclusions.** All other exclusions set forth in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.0170 through 9505.0475, and Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1450 through 9500.1464 are not covered.

6.9 Enrollee Liability and Limitations.

- **6.9.1 Cost-sharing.** Enrollees may be liable for cost-sharing pursuant to sections 4.3 and 4.4.
- **6.9.2 Limitation.** Except for sections 4.3 and 4.4, the MCO will not bill or hold the Enrollee responsible in any way for any charges or cost-sharing for Medically Necessary Covered Services or services provided as a substitute for Covered Services. The MCO shall ensure that its subcontractors also do not bill or hold the Enrollee responsible in any way for any charges or cost-sharing for such services.
 - (A) The MCO shall further ensure that an Enrollee will be protected against liability for payment when:
 - (1) The MCO does not receive payment from the STATE for the Covered Services;

- (2) A Provider under contract or other arrangement with the MCO fails to receive payment for Covered Services from the MCO;
- (3) Payments for Covered Services furnished under a contract or other arrangement with the MCO are in excess of the amount that an Enrollee would owe if the MCO had directly provided the services; or
- (4) A non-Network Provider does not accept the MCO's payment as payment in full.
- (B) Providers may seek payment from an Enrollee for non-covered services (not otherwise eligible for payment), only under the circumstances described in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 55.
- **6.9.3 Penalty for Illegal Remuneration.** If the MCO or its subcontractors violate 42 USC § 1320a-7b(d), the MCO and its subcontractors may be subject to the criminal penalties stated therein.
- **6.9.4 No Payments to Enrollees.** The MCO shall not make payment to an Enrollee in reimbursement for a service provided under this Contract. The MCO shall require its Providers to reimburse Enrollees cost-sharing erroneously charged by the Provider. (See 42 CFR § § 447.25 and 438.704 (c)).
- **6.10 Designated Source of Care and Coordination of Services.** The MCO shall have written procedures that ensure that each Enrollee has an ongoing source of care appropriate to his or her needs and a person or entity formally designated as primarily responsible for coordinating the services accessed by the Enrollee.
- **6.11 Fair Access to Care.** The MCO agrees that the services listed in Article 6 will be available to Enrollees during normal business hours to the same extent available to the general population.
- **6.12 Geographic Accessibility of Providers.** In accordance with Minnesota Statutes, § 62D.124, the MCO must demonstrate that its Provider network is geographically accessible to Enrollees in its Service Area. In determining the MCO's compliance with the access standards, the STATE may consider an exception granted to the MCO by MDH for areas where the MCO cannot meet these standards.
- **6.13** Access Standards. The MCO shall provide the same network of Providers for all Enrollees covered under this Contract. The MCO shall provide care to Enrollees through the use of an adequate number of primary care physicians, hospitals, service locations, service sites, and professional, allied and paramedical personnel for the provision of all Covered Services, pursuant to the following standards:

6.13.1 Primary Care.

(A) Distance/Time. No more than thirty (30) miles or thirty (30) minutes distance for all Enrollees, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

- (B) Adequate Resources. The MCO shall have available appropriate and sufficient personnel, physical resources, and equipment to meet the projected needs of its Enrollees for covered services.
- (C) Timely Access. The MCO shall arrange for Covered Services, including referrals to Network and non-Network Providers, to be accessible to Enrollees on a timely basis in accordance with medically appropriate guidelines and consistent with Generally Accepted Community Standards.
- (D) Appointment Times. Not to exceed forty-five (45) days from the date of an Enrollee's request for routine and preventive care and twenty-four (24) hours for Urgent Care.
- (E) Tracking. The MCO must have a system in place for confidential exchange of Enrollee information with the Primary Care Provider, if a Provider other than the Primary Care Provider delivers health care services to the Enrollee.

6.13.2 Specialty Care.

- (A) Transport Time. Not to exceed sixty (60) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.
- (B) Appointment/Waiting Time. Appointments for a specialist shall be made in accordance with the time frame appropriate for the needs of the Enrollee, or the Generally Accepted Community Standards.
- **6.13.3 Emergency Care.** All Emergency Care must be provided on an immediate basis, at the nearest equipped facility available, regardless of whether the hospital is in the MCO Provider Network.
- **6.13.4 Hospitals.** Transport Time. Not to exceed thirty (30) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.

6.13.5 Dental, Optometry, Lab, and X-Ray Services.

- (A) Transport Time. Not to exceed sixty (60) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.
- (B) Appointment/Waiting Time. Not to exceed sixty (60) days for regular appointments and forty-eight (48) hours for Urgent Care. For the purposes of this section, regular appointments for dental care means preventive care and/or initial appointments for restorative visits.
- **6.13.6 Pharmacy Services.** Transport Time. Not to exceed sixty (60) minutes, or the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards.
- **6.13.7 Other Services.** All other services not specified in this section shall meet the STATE's Generally Accepted Community Standards or other applicable standards.

- **6.14 Around-the-Clock Access to Care.** The MCO shall make available to Enrollees access to Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services and Urgent Care on a twenty-four (24) hour, seven-day-per-week basis. The MCO must provide a twenty-four (24) hour, seven day per week MCO telephone number that is answered in-person by the MCO or an agent of the MCO. This telephone number must be provided to the STATE. The MCO is not required to have a dedicated telephone line.
- **6.15 Serving Minority and Special Needs Populations.** The MCO must offer appropriate services for the following special needs groups. Services must be available within the MCO or through contractual arrangements with Providers to the extent that the service is a Covered Service pursuant to this Article.
 - (A) Persons with Serious and Persistent Mental Illness (SPMI). Services for this group include ongoing medications review and monitoring, day treatment, and other community-based alternatives to conventional therapy, and coordination with the Enrollee's case management service Provider to assure appropriate utilization of all needed psychosocial services.
 - (B) Persons with a Physical Disability or Chronic Illness. Services for this group include in-home services and neurological assessments.
 - (C) Abused Children and Adults, Abusive Individuals. Services for this group include comprehensive assessment and diagnostic services and specialized treatment techniques for victims and perpetrators of maltreatment (physical, sexual, or emotional).
 - (D) Enrollees with Language Barriers. Services for this group include interpreter services, bilingual staff, culturally appropriate assessment and treatment.
 - (1) When an individual is enrolled in PMAP, the enrollment form will indicate whether the Enrollee needs the services of an interpreter and what language she or he speaks.
 - (2) Upon receipt of enrollment information indicating interpreter services are needed, the MCO shall contact the Enrollee by phone or mail in the appropriate language to inform the Enrollee how to obtain Primary Care services.
 - (3) In addition, whenever an Enrollee requests an interpreter in order to obtain services under this Contract the MCO must provide the Enrollee with access to an interpreter in accordance with section 6.1.21 of this Contract.
 - (E) Cultural and Racial Minorities. Services for this group include culturally appropriate services rendered by Providers with special expertise in the delivery of services to the various cultural and racial minority groups.
 - (F) Persons with Dual MI/DD or MI/CD Diagnoses. Services for this group include comprehensive assessment, diagnostic and treatment services provided by staff who are trained to work with clients with multiple disabilities and complex needs.

- (G) Lesbians, Gay Men, Bisexual and Transgender Persons. Services for this group include sensitivity to critical social and family issues unique to these Enrollees.
- (H) Persons with a Hearing Impairment. Services for this group include access to TDD and hearing impaired interpreter services.
- (I) Enrollees in Need of Gender Specific MI and/or CD Treatment. The MCO must provide its Enrollees with an opportunity to receive mental health and/or chemical dependency services from a same-sex therapist and the option of participating in an allmale or all-female group therapy program.
- (J) Children and Adolescents, including Children with SED and Children involved in the Child Protection System. Services for these groups include services specific to the needs of these groups, such as day treatment, home-based mental health services, and inpatient services. The services which the MCO delivers must be: 1) provided in the least restrictive setting; 2) individualized to meet the specific needs of each child; and 3) designed to provide early identification and treatment of mental illness. The MCO must coordinate services with the Child's Local Agency case management service Provider(s), children's mental health collaborative service coordination and family services collaborative service coordination, and must arrange for participation in the Child's wraparound services planning, upon request.
- (K) Persons with a Developmental Disability (DD). Services for this group include specialized mental health and rehabilitative services and other appropriate services covered by Medical Assistance services that are designed to maintain or increase function and prevent further deterioration or dependency and that are coordinated with available community resources and support systems, including the Enrollee's Local Agency DD case management service Provider, families, guardians and residential care Providers. Continuity of care should be a major consideration in the treatment planning process. Referrals to specialists and sub-specialists must be made when medically indicated.
- (L) American Indians. Services for this group include culturally appropriate services rendered by Providers with special expertise in the delivery of services to the various tribes.
- **6.16 Client Education.** The MCO will ensure that Enrollees are advised of the appropriate use of health care and the contributions they can make to the maintenance of their own health.
- **6.17 Direct Access to Obstetricians and Gynecologists.** Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.52, the MCO shall provide Enrollees direct access without a referral or Service Authorization to the following obstetric and gynecologic services: 1) annual preventive health examinations and any subsequent obstetric or gynecologic visits determined to be Medically Necessary by the examining obstetrician or gynecologist; 2) maternity care; and 3) evaluation and necessary treatment for acute gynecologic conditions or emergencies. Direct access shall apply to obstetric and gynecologic Providers within the Enrollee's network or care system, including any Providers with whom the MCO has established referral patterns.

6.18 Services Received at Indian Health Care Providers.

6.18.1 Access to Indian Health Care Providers. American Indian Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare Enrollees, living on or off a reservation, will have direct out-of-network access to IHCPs for services that would otherwise be covered under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, even if such facilities are not Network Providers. The MCO shall not require any Service Authorization or impose any condition for an American Indian to access services at such facilities.

6.18.2 Referrals from Indian Health Care Providers.

- (A) When a physician in an IHCP facility refers an American Indian PMAP or MinnesotaCare Enrollee to a Network Provider for services covered under this Contract, the MCO shall not require the Enrollee to see a Primary Care Provider prior to the referral.
- (B) The Network Provider to whom the IHCP physician refers the Enrollee may determine that services are not Medically Necessary or not covered.
- **6.18.3 Home Care Service Assessments.** The MCO will comply with section 6.1.18(E) for requirements specific to Tribal Community Members and home care assessments.
- **6.18.4 Cost-sharing for American Indian Enrollees.** The MCO shall cooperate in assuring that the IHCP and Providers providing IHS Contract Health Services (IHS CHS) through referral from IHS Facilities do not charge copayments to American Indians, pursuant to section 4.3.1(E) or 4.4.1(B). American Indian MinnesotaCare Enrollees who are enrolled members of federally recognized tribes pay no cost-sharing at any provider, pursuant to section 4.4.1(B)(1).
- **6.18.5 STATE Payment for IHS and 638 Facility Services.** The STATE shall pay IHS and 638 facilities directly for services provided to American Indian Enrollees under this Contract. The STATE shall send an electronic report of the American Indians enrolled in the MCO on a monthly basis, as part of the enrollment data, using the most complete and accurate means available to the STATE. The STATE shall provide the MCO with a statement of encounters by Enrollees electronically, on a quarterly basis, by the 15th day of the month following the end of the calendar quarter, which shall describe the date of service, the recipient, and the diagnosis code.

6.18.6 Payment for IHCPs That Are Not IHS and 638 Facilities.

- (A) In the event that an American Indian Enrollee of the MCO receives Covered Services from an Urban Indian Organization that is an FQHC, whether in or out of the MCO's Provider Network, the MCO will process the claim consistent with section 3.7, above.
- (B) In the case of an IHCP that is not an IHS or 638 Facility nor FQHC, and for IHS Contract Health Services, the MCO must
 - (1) Pay for covered services (at Network or non-Network Providers) provided to American Indian Enrollees at a rate equal to the rate negotiated between the MCO and the Provider, or;

- (2) If such a rate has not been negotiated, the MCO must make payment at a rate that is not less than the level and amount of payment which the MCO would make if the services were furnished by a Network Provider that is not an IHCP; and
- (3) The MCO must make payment at a rate that is not less than the State Plan rate for the service.
- (4) Pursuant to Section 5006 (c) of the ARRA and 42 CFR § 447.57, the MCO must not reduce payments to Indian Health Care Providers or Providers providing IHS Contract Health Services (IHS CHS) for cost-sharing amounts not paid by eligible American Indian Enrollees under the exceptions in sections 4.3.1(E) and 4.4.1(B). The MCO must ensure refunds to Enrollees of cost-sharing collected in error.
- **6.18.7 Cooperation.** The MCO agrees to work cooperatively with the STATE, other MCOs under contract with the STATE, and tribal governments to find mutually agreeable mechanisms to implement this section including, but not limited to, a common notification form by which tribal governments may report referrals to the MCO.

6.19 Service Authorization and Utilization Review.

6.19.1 General Exemption for Medicaid Services. The MCO is exempt from

- (A) STATE Service Authorization requirements at Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.5000 through 9505.5105, except for chiropractic services at section 6.1.8 and the dental services in section 6.1.14(D)(1) through (3);
- (B) Second surgical opinion procedures at Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.5000 through 9505.5105; and
- (C) Certification for admission requirements at Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0501 through 9505.0540.
- **6.19.2 Medical Necessity Standard.** The MCO may require Service Authorization for services, except for Medical Emergency Services and other services described in section 6.20.1. Service Authorization shall be based on Medical Necessity, pursuant to section 2.84. In the case of mental health services, Service Authorization shall also be based on Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.53, and for CD services, Minnesota Rules, Parts 9530.6600 through 9530.6655.
- **6.19.3 Utilization Review.** The MCO, and if applicable its subcontractor, must have in place and follow written policies and procedures for utilization review that: 1) reflect current standards of medical practice in processing requests for initial or continued Service Authorization of services; and 2) meet the requirements specified in Minnesota Statutes, §§ 62M.05 and 62M.09. The MCO's policies and procedures shall ensure the following:
 - (A) Consistent application of review criteria for authorization decisions;
 - (B) Consultation with the requesting Provider when appropriate;

- (C) Decisions to deny an authorization request or authorize it in an amount, duration, or scope that is less than requested must be made by a Health Care Professional who has appropriate expertise in addressing the Enrollee's medical, behavioral health, or long-term services and supports needs; and
- (D) Notification to the requesting Provider and written notice to the Enrollee of the MCO's decision to deny or limit the request for services in accordance with section 8.3.
- **6.19.4 Denials Based Solely on Lack of Service Authorization.** Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62D.12, subd. 19, the MCO shall not deny or limit coverage of a service which the Enrollee has received solely on the basis of lack of Service Authorization, to the extent that the service would otherwise have been covered by the MCO had Service Authorization been obtained.

6.20 Out of Network and Transition Services.

- **6.20.1 Out of Network Services.** The MCO shall cover Medically Necessary Out of Network or Out of Service Area services received by an Enrollee when one of the following occurs:
 - (A) The Enrollee requires Medical Emergency Services.
 - (B) The Enrollee requires Post-Stabilization Care Services to maintain, improve or resolve the Enrollee's condition. The MCO shall continue coverage until: 1) an MCO Provider assumes responsibility for the Enrollee's care; 2) the MCO reaches an agreement with the treating Provider concerning the Enrollee's care; 3) the MCO has contacted the treating Provider to arrange for a transfer; or 4) the Enrollee is discharged.
 - (C) The Enrollee is Out of Service Area and requires Urgent Care; or
 - (D) The Enrollee is Out of Network or Out of Service Area and in need of non-emergency medical services that are or have been prescribed, recommended, or are currently being provided by a Network Provider. The MCO may require Service Authorization. When the Enrollee is authorized for Out of Network care or Out of Service Area care, the MCO shall reimburse the non-Network Provider for such services pursuant to section 6.20.3.
 - (E) The Enrollee moves out of the Service Area and this change is entered on MMIS after the Cut-Off Date, and a payment has been or will be made to the MCO for coverage for the Enrollee for that same or next month. The MCO shall reimburse the Medical Assistance FFS rate or billed charges, whichever is less, any services provided by non-Network Providers to the Enrollee during the balance of the month or the month after which the Enrollee has moved and for which the MCO received a capitation payment from the STATE. The MCO may condition reimbursement of these Out of Network services on the Enrollee's requesting MCO approval or Service Authorization to receive such services except for services needed to respond to a Medical Emergency.

- (F) Pregnancy-related services the Enrollee receives in connection with an abortion, including, but not limited to, transportation and interpreter services.
- **6.20.2 Transition Services.** In addition to the circumstances discussed in Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.56, the MCO is responsible for care in the following situations.
 - (A) Services Previously Service Authorized. The MCO shall provide Enrollees Medically Necessary Covered Services that an Out of Network or Out of Service Area provider, another MCO, or the STATE had Service Authorized before enrollment in the MCO. The MCO may require the Enrollee to receive the services by an MCO Provider, if such a transfer would not create undue hardship on the Enrollee and is clinically appropriate. Transition services relating to orthodontia care, mental health services, atrisk pregnancy services, and chemical dependency services are covered as described in the below paragraphs of this section. See also section 6.1.18(A)(4)(f) above for authorizations of PCA services.
 - (B) Orthodontia Care. The MCO shall provide, for Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare/Medical Assistance Child Enrollees, orthodontia care if: 1) an Out of Network or Out of Service Area provider or the STATE has Service Authorized such care; 2) the care falls under an established plan of care; and 3) the care plan has a definitive end date. Payment to the prior Provider must be at least equivalent to the STATE Medical Assistance FFS rate for orthodontia care (or billed charges, whichever is less). In the alternative, the MCO may transfer the Enrollee to an MCO Provider, if such a transfer would not create undue hardship on the Enrollee, and is clinically appropriate.
 - (C) At Risk Pregnancy. When the Beneficiary enrolls in the MCO while in her third trimester of pregnancy, and her non-Network physician has reported her pregnancy to be at-risk on a standardized prenatal assessment, the MCO must authorize the care by non-Network Providers for services related to prenatal care and delivery, including Inpatient Hospitalization costs for the mother and Child. The MCO need not authorize payment for services by a non-Network Provider if the non-Network Provider does not accept from the MCO the Medical Assistance rate that would be paid if the Enrollee was not enrolled in the MCO. As a condition of payment, the MCO must require the non-Network Provider to agree in writing to refrain from billing the Enrollee for any portion of the cost of the authorized service. The MCO may not offer a non-Network Provider less than the comparable Medical Assistance FFS payment (or billed charges, whichever is less). The MCO is not responsible for additional Out of Network care for the mother and Child after discharge from the hospital.
 - (D) Chemical Dependency Services. The MCO shall be responsible for CD treatment, excluding room and board, effective upon the date of the Potential Enrollee's enrollment into the MCO. The MCO shall provide coverage for services that were authorized by the CCDTF or any other STATE-contracted MCO prior to the Beneficiary's enrollment in the MCO, unless the MCO completes a new Rule 25 assessment or assessment update, that identifies a different level of need for services.

- (E) Mental Health Services. At the time of initial enrollment in PMAP, the MCO shall consider the individual Enrollee's prior use of mental health services and develop a transitional plan to assist the Enrollee in changing mental health Providers, should this be necessary, and to develop a plan to assure continuity of care for any Enrollee or family who is receiving ongoing mental health services. The MCO shall also develop a transitional plan for Children who have previously been excluded from PMAP because they have been involved in the Child protection system, placed in foster care, diagnosed with SED, or placed in a juvenile corrections facility. While excluded from PMAP, a treatment regimen may be initiated for Children who are assessed as having behavioral or other mental health problems. However, because the duration of the exclusion from PMAP will vary from one Child to the next, some of these Children may be enrolled in the MCO before their treatment program is completed. As part of this transition plan, the MCO should have a process to assure proper communication and coordination between the Local Agency social services agency and the MCO regarding the specific needs of each Child.
- (F) Enrollee Change of MHCP. The MCO shall continue coverage if:
 - (1) the Enrollee was enrolled with the MCO in the same county, but under another STATE-MCO contract;
 - (2) the MCO products do not have the same Network Providers; and
 - (3) the Enrollee chooses to receive services from the Network Providers from the prior enrollment with the MCO. The MCO must notify any affected Enrollee of his or her right to choose to remain with the original Network Providers.
- (G) Pharmacy. Upon the Enrollee's enrollment into the MCO, the MCO shall continue payment of all drugs the Enrollee is taking under a current prescription, except for those drugs being used for indications or at doses which are not supported by FDA approval or other clinical evidence. This payment shall continue until such time as a transition plan can be established by the MCO or ninety (90) days, whichever occurs first, and shall apply to all those Enrollees who have identified themselves to the MCO or who have been identified to the MCO by an appropriate representative as requiring such continuation.
- **6.20.3 Reimbursement Rate for Out of Network or Out of Service Area Care.** When the Enrollee is authorized for Out of Network care or Out of Service Area care, the MCO shall reimburse the non-Network Provider for the Out of Network care or Out of Service Area care.
 - (A) Pursuant to § 6085 of the Deficit Reduction Act, the MCO may not reimburse more than the comparable Medical Assistance FFS rate for emergency services furnished by non-Network Providers.
 - (B) For all other services, pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1460, Subpart 11a, the MCO is not obligated to reimburse the non-Network Provider more than the comparable Medical Assistance or MinnesotaCare rate or its equivalent (or billed charges, whichever is less), unless another rate is required by law.

6.21 Residents of Nursing Facilities. If a medical service eligible for coverage under this Contract has been ordered by a participating physician or dentist for an Enrollee residing in a Nursing Facility, the MCO is responsible for providing the service and covering the cost of the service required by the physician's or dentist's order.

6.22 Timeframe to Evaluate Requests for Services.

- **6.22.1 General Request for Services.** The MCO must evaluate all requests for services, either by Network Providers or Enrollees, within ten (10) business days of receipt of the request for services, pursuant to sections 6.19 and 8.1.2. The MCO must communicate its decision on all requests for services to the Enrollee or his or her Authorized Representative and the appropriate Provider as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, but no later than the timeframes in section 8.3.2.
- **6.22.2 Request for Urgent Services.** If the need is for Urgent Care or for services appropriate to prevent institutionalization, the MCO must evaluate the request for services and communicate its decision to the Enrollee on all requests for services or his or her authorized representative and the appropriate Provider within an expedited time frame appropriate to the type of service and the need for service that has been requested by the Enrollee or requested on the Enrollee's behalf. In no circumstance shall the review exceed seventy-two (72) hours.
- **6.22.3 Request for Mental Health and/or Chemical Dependency Services.** The MCO must provide Mental Health and/or CD services in a timely manner. Enrollees requiring CD or mental health crisis intervention services should be seen immediately. Other Enrollees in need of mental health should have an appropriate assessment performed within two (2) weeks. For CD services, assessment timelines may not exceed the timeframes in Minnesota Rules, Part 9530.6615, subd. 1.
- **6.23** Access to Culturally and Linguistically Competent Providers. To the extent possible, the MCO shall provide Enrollees with access to Providers who are culturally and linguistically competent in the language and culture of the Enrollee. For the purpose of this Contract, cultural and linguistic competence includes Providers who serve Enrollees who are deaf and use sign language or an alternative mode of communication.
 - (A) Providers. The MCO agrees to work towards increasing the Provider pool of culturally and linguistically competent Providers where there is an identified need, including but not limited to, participating in STATE efforts to increase the Provider pool of culturally and linguistically competent Providers, and participating in the STATE's needs assessment process and related planning effort to expand the pool.
 - (B) Access. Nothing in this section shall obligate an MCO to contract or continue to contract with a Provider if the MCO has determined that it has sufficient access for Enrollees to culturally and linguistically competent Providers and/or if the Provider does not meet the MCO's participation criteria, including credentialing requirements.
- **6.24 Public Health Goals.** The MCO will collaborate with other managed care organizations on local public health community health assessments and the implementation of community health improvement plans as part of their responsibilities under "Collaboration Plan" as specified

in Minnesota Statutes § 62Q.075, in order to align their public health priority areas with those of local public health agencies. The managed care organizations will develop mutual objectives related to collaborative public health priorities identified through various channels, such as the Local Public Health Association regions, the Center for Community Health and other local public health meetings.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank.)

Article. 7 Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement.

7.1 Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program. The MCO shall provide an ongoing quality assessment and performance improvement program for the services it furnishes to all Enrollees, ensuring the delivery of quality health care.

The Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program must be consistent with federal requirements under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, 42 CFR § 438, subpart E, and as required pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 62D, 62M, 62N, 62Q and 256B and related rules, including Minnesota Rules, parts 4685.1105 through 4685.1130, and applicable NCQA "Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans" as specified in this Contract.

- **7.1.1 Scope and Standards.** The MCO must incorporate into its quality assessment and improvement program the standards as described in 42 CFR § 438, subpart E (Quality Measurement and Improvement; External Quality Review). At least annually, the MCO must assess program standards to determine the quality and appropriateness of care and services furnished to all Enrollees. This assessment must include monitoring and evaluation of compliance with STATE and CMS standards and performance measurement.
- **7.1.2 Information System.** The MCO must operate an information system that supports initial and ongoing operations and quality assessment and performance improvement program. The MCO must maintain a health information system that collects, analyzes, integrates, and reports data, and can achieve the following objectives:
 - (A) Collect data on Enrollee and Provider characteristics, and on services furnished to Enrollees;
 - (B) Ensure that data received from Providers is accurate and complete by:
 - (1) Verifying the accuracy and timeliness of reported data;
 - (2) Screening or editing the data for completeness, logic, and consistency; and
 - (3) Collecting service information in standardized formats to the extent feasible and appropriate.
 - (C) Make all collected data available to the STATE and CMS upon request.
- **7.1.3 Utilization Management.** The MCO shall adopt a utilization management structure consistent with state and federal regulations and current NCQA "Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans." Pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.330(b)(3), this structure must include an effective mechanism and written description to detect both under- and over-utilization of services.
 - (A) Ensuring Appropriate Utilization. The MCO shall facilitate the delivery of appropriate care and monitor the impact of its utilization management program to detect and correct potential under- and over-utilization. The MCO shall:

- (1) Choose the appropriate number of relevant types of utilization data, including one type related to behavioral health to monitor;
- (2) Set thresholds for the selected types of utilization data and annually quantitatively analyze the data against the established thresholds to detect under- and over-utilization;
- (3) Examine possible explanations for all data not within thresholds;
- (4) Analyze data not within threshold by medical group or practice; and
- (5) Take action to address identified problems of under- and over-utilization and measure the effectiveness of its interventions.
- **7.1.4 Special Health Care Needs.** The MCO must have effective mechanisms to assess the quality and appropriateness of care furnished to Enrollees with special health care needs. If the MCO has in place an alternative mechanism(s), or is proposing a new mechanism(s) that meets or exceeds the requirements of section 7.1.4(A), the MCO must submit a written description to the STATE for approval. If the MCO's mechanism(s) have been approved by the STATE and there has been a material change, the MCO must timely submit a revised description to the STATE for approval.
 - (A) Mechanism to Identify Persons with Special Health Care Needs. The MCO must identify Enrollees that may need additional services through method(s) approved by the STATE.
 - (1) The MCO must analyze claim data for diagnoses and utilization patterns (both under- and over-utilization) to identify Enrollees who may have special health care needs. At a minimum the MCO must quarterly analyze claim data to identify Enrollees eighteen (18) years and older for the following:
 - (a) Prevention Quality Indicators as described in the "Guide to Prevention Quality Indicators: Hospital Admission for Ambulatory Care Sensitive Conditions" by AHRQ for bacterial pneumonia, dehydration, urinary tract infection, adult asthma, congestive heart failure, hypertension and chronic pulmonary disease;
 - (b) Hospital emergency department utilization as determined by the MCO;
 - (c) Inpatient utilization stays for the MCO's identified key Minnesota Health Care Program diagnoses or diagnoses clusters;
 - (d) Hospital readmission for the same or similar diagnoses as defined by the MCO within a timeframe specified by the MCO;
 - (e) Individual Enrollee claims totaling more than one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) per year; and
 - (f) Home Care Services utilization as determined by the MCO.

- (2) In addition to claims data, the MCO may use other methods, such as: 1) health risk assessment surveys; 2) performance measures; 3) medical record reviews; 4) Enrollees receiving PCA services; 5) requests for Service Authorizations; and/or 6) other methods developed by the MCO or its Network Providers.
- (B) Assessment of Enrollees Identified. The MCO must implement mechanisms to assess Enrollees identified and monitor the treatment plan set forth by the MCO's treatment team, as applicable. The assessment must utilize appropriate Health Care Professionals to identify any ongoing special conditions of the Enrollee that require a course of treatment or regular care monitoring.
- (C) Access to Specialists. If the assessment determines the need for a course of treatment or regular care monitoring, the MCO must have a mechanism in place to allow Enrollees to directly access a specialist as appropriate for the Enrollee's condition and identified needs.
- (D) Annual Reporting to the STATE. The MCO shall incorporate into, or include as an addendum to, the MCO's Annual Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program Evaluation (as required in section 7.1.8) a Special Health Care Needs summary describing efforts to identify Enrollees that may need additional services and the following items:
 - (1) The number of Adults identified in section 7.1.4(A) with special health care needs;
 - (2) The annual number of assessments completed by the MCO or referrals for assessments completed; and
 - (3) If the MCO adds the information in this section as an addendum, the addendum must include an evaluation of items 7.1.4(A) through 7.1.4(C).
- **7.1.5 Practice Guidelines.** The MCO shall adopt, disseminate and apply practice guidelines consistent with current NCQA "Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans" QI 7 Clinical Practice Guidelines.
 - (A) Adoption of practice guidelines. The MCO shall adopt guidelines that: 1) are based on valid and reliable clinical evidence or a consensus of Health Care Professionals in the particular field; 2) consider the needs of the MCO Enrollees; 3) are adopted in consultation with contracting Health Care Professionals; and 4) are reviewed and updated periodically as appropriate.
 - (B) Dissemination of guidelines. The MCO shall ensure that guidelines are disseminated to all affected Providers and, upon request, to Enrollees and Potential Enrollees.
 - (C) Application of guidelines. The MCO shall ensure that these guidelines are applied to decisions for utilization management, Enrollee education, coverage of services, and other areas to which there is application and consistency with the guidelines.

- **7.1.6 Provider Selection.** The MCO must implement written policies and procedures for the selection and retention of Providers.
 - (A) Waiver service Providers and PCPAs enrolled, reenrolled, and revalidated under Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0659, subd. 21 are not subject to the MCO's credentialing and recredentialing process.
 - (B) Process for credentialing and recredentialing. The MCO shall adopt a uniform credentialing and recredentialing process and comply with that process consistent with state regulations and current NCQA "Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans." For organizational Providers, including hospitals, and Medicare certified home health care agencies, the MCO shall adopt a uniform credentialing and recredentialing process and comply with that process consistent with State regulations.
 - (C) Sanction review. The MCO shall ensure prior to entering into or renewing an agreement with a Provider that the Provider:
 - (1) Has not been sanctioned for fraudulent use of federal or state funds by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, pursuant to 42 USC § 1320 a-7(a) or by the State of Minnesota; or
 - (2) Is not debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from participating in procurement activities under the Federal Acquisition Regulation or from participating in non-procurement activities under regulations issued pursuant to Executive Order No. 12549 (51 FR 6370, February 18, 1986) or under guidelines interpreting such order, or
 - (3) Is not an affiliate of such a Provider.
 - (4) The MCO shall not knowingly contract with such a Provider.
 - (D) Restricting financial incentive. The MCO may not give any financial incentive to a health care Provider or individual who performs utilization review based solely on the number of services denied or referrals not authorized by the Provider or individual, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, §§ 72A.20, subd. 33, and 62M.12 and as required under 42 CFR § 417.479.
 - (E) Provider discrimination. The MCO shall not discriminate with respect to participation, reimbursement, or indemnification as to any Provider who is acting within the scope of the Provider's license or certification under applicable State law, solely on the basis of such license or certification. This section shall not be construed to prohibit the MCO from including Providers only to the extent necessary to meet the needs of the MCO's Enrollees or from establishing any measure designated to maintain quality and control costs consistent with the responsibilities of the MCO. If the MCO declines to include individuals or groups of Providers in its network, it must give the affected Providers written notice of the reason for its decision.

- (F) Discrimination against Providers serving high-risk populations. The MCO is prohibited from discriminating against particular Providers that serve high-risk populations or specialize in conditions that require costly treatment.
- (G) <u>Contracted Network Provider access standards</u>. The MCO shall require its <u>contracted Network Providers</u> to meet the access standards required by section 6.13, and applicable state and federal laws. The MCO shall monitor, on a periodic or continuous basis, but no less than every twelve (12) months, the Providers' adherence to these standards.
- **7.1.7 Annual Quality Assurance Work Plan.** On or before May 1st of the Contract Year, the MCO shall provide the STATE with an annual written work plan that details the MCO's proposed quality assurance and performance improvement projects for the year. This report shall follow the guidelines and specifications contained in Minnesota Rules, part 4685.1130, subpart 2, and current NCQA "Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans." If the MCO chooses to substantively amend, modify or update its work plan at any time during the year, it shall provide the STATE with material amendments, modifications or updates in a timely manner.

7.1.8 Annual Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement Program

Evaluation. The MCO must conduct an annual quality assessment and performance improvement program evaluation consistent with state and federal regulations, and current NCQA "Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans." This evaluation must review the impact and effectiveness of the MCO's quality assessment and performance improvement program including performance on standard measures and MCO's performance improvement projects. The MCO must submit the written evaluation to the STATE by May 1st of the Contract Year.

- **7.2 Performance Improvement Projects (PIPs).** The MCO must conduct PIPs designed to achieve, through ongoing measurements and intervention, significant improvement, sustained over time, in clinical care and non-clinical care areas that are expected to have a favorable effect on health outcomes and Enrollee satisfaction. Projects must comply with 42 CFR § 438.330(b)(1) and (d) and CMS protocol entitled "Protocol for Use in Conducting Medicaid External Quality Review Activities: Conducting Performance Improvement Projects." The MCO is encouraged to participate in PIP collaborative initiatives that coordinate PIP topics and designs between MCOs.
- **7.2.1 Final PIP Report.** Upon completion of the 2015 PIP the MCO shall submit to the STATE for review and approval a final written report by September 1, 2018, in a format defined by the STATE.
- **7.2.2** New Performance Improvement Project Proposal. In 2017, the STATE shall select the topic for the new PIP to be conducted over a three year period (calendar years 2018, 2019, and 2020). The PIP must be consistent with CMS' published protocol entitled "Protocol for Use in Conducting Medicaid External Quality Review Activities: Conducting Performance Improvement Projects", STATE requirements, and include steps one through seven of the CMS protocol.

- **7.3 Disease Management Program.** The MCO shall make available a Disease Management Program for its Enrollees with diabetes, asthma and heart disease. The MCO may request the STATE to approve an alternative Disease Management Program topic other than diabetes, asthma or heart disease. The MCO must submit to the STATE appropriate justification for the MCO's request.
 - (A) Disease Management Program Standards. The MCO's Disease Management Program shall be consistent with current NCQA "Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Health Plans" pursuant to the QI Standard for Disease Management.
 - (B) Waiver of Disease Management Program Requirement. If the MCO is able to demonstrate that a Disease Management Program: 1) is not effective based upon Provider satisfaction, and is unable to achieve meaningful outcomes; or 2) would have a negative financial return on investment, then the MCO may request that the STATE waive this requirement for the remainder of the Contract Year.
- **7.4 Enrollee Satisfaction Surveys.** The STATE shall conduct an annual Enrollee satisfaction survey and, if necessary, the MCO shall cooperate with the entity arranged by the STATE to conduct the survey.
- **7.5 Enrollee Disenrollment Survey.** Enrollee disenrollment is measured by a survey conducted by the STATE or its designee in the manner required in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 62J. The MCO shall cooperate with the STATE or its designee in data collection activities as directed by the STATE.
- **7.6 External Quality Review Organization (EQRO) Study.** The MCO shall cooperate with the entity as arranged for by the STATE in an annual independent, external review of the quality of services furnished under this Contract, as required under 42 USC § 1396a(a)(30), and 42 CFR part 438, subpart E. Such cooperation shall include, but is not limited to: 1) meeting with the entity and responding to questions; 2) providing requested medical records and other data in the requested format; and 3) providing copies of MCO policies and procedures and other records, reports and/or data necessary for the external review.
- **7.6.1 Nonduplication of Mandatory External Quality Review (EQR) Activities.** To avoid duplication, the STATE may use information collected from Medicare or private accreditation reviews in place of information collected by the EQRO, when the following required terms are met:
 - (A) Complies with federal requirements (42 CFR § 438.360);
 - (B) CMS or accrediting standards are comparable to standards established by the STATE and identified in the STATE's Quality Strategy;
 - (C) MCOs must have received an NCQA accreditation rating of excellent, commendable or accredited; and
 - (D) All Medicare or accrediting reports, findings and results related to the services provided under this Contract are provided to the STATE.

- **7.6.2 Exemption from EQR.** The MCO may request from the STATE an exemption to the EQR, if the MCO meets federal requirements (42 CFR § 438.362) and is approved by the STATE.
- **7.6.3** Review of EQRO Annual Technical Report Prior to Publication. The STATE shall allow the MCO to review a final draft copy of the EQRO Annual Technical Report prior to the date of publication. The MCO shall provide the STATE any written comments about the report, including comments on its scientific soundness or statistical validity, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the final draft report. The STATE shall include a summary of the MCO's written comments in the final publication of the report, and may limit the MCO's comments to the report's scientific soundness and/or statistical validity.
- **7.6.4 EQRO Recommendation for Compliance.** Pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.364(a)(6), the MCO shall effectively address recommendations for improving the quality of services under this Contract made by the EQRO in the Annual Technical Report for obligations under this Contract.
- **7.7 Documentation of Care Management.** The MCO shall maintain documentation sufficient to support its Care Management responsibilities set forth in section 6.1.5. Upon the reasonable request of the STATE, the MCO shall make available to the STATE, or the STATE's designated review agency, access to a sample of Enrollee Care Management plan documentation.
- **7.8 Inspection.** The MCO shall provide that the STATE, CMS or their agents may evaluate through inspection or other means, the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness of services or administrative procedures performed under this Contract.
- **7.9 Workgroup Participation.** The MCO shall appoint one or more representatives to participate in the STATE's workgroup(s) as follows:
 - (A) Quality Technical Committee covering EQR activities, surveys, and Quality Strategy: Considerations of the workgroup shall include alignment of federal and state quality standards and other quality improvement initiatives and activities, with particular focus on improving health outcomes; and
 - (B) The STATE and MCO agree to convene a workgroup to develop strategies and potential future contract changes for:
 - (1) Alignment of measurable quality improvement across MHCP populations;
 - (2) Alignment of federal and state quality standards and other community quality improvement initiatives and activities, with particular focus on improving health outcomes;
 - (3) Elimination of quality measures that are outdated and not contributing to improved health outcomes; and

- (4) Opportunities to make the PIPs less administratively burdensome and more aligned with state and community quality improvement goals. The workgroup may also discuss PIP reporting formats and reporting issues.
- **7.10 Annual Quality Program Update.** Annually, the MCO shall demonstrate how the MCO's Quality Improvement Program identifies, monitors and works to improve service and clinical quality issues relevant to the MHCP Enrollees.
 - (A) The MCO shall submit, on or before May 1st of the Contract Year, a website URL linking to a public web page associated with the MCO describing quality improvement activities that have resulted in measurable, meaningful and sustained improved health care outcomes for the contracted populations. The MCO will describe the quality strategies, including quantitative evidence of improvements, lessons learned, and how the quality improvement outcomes will influence future activities. The web page must prominently feature the description of at least one quality improvement activity addressing health care disparities.
 - (B) The information on the website shall be updated at least annually by May 1st of the Contract Year.
 - (C) The STATE will publish the website URL on the STATE's public website and public comments will be accepted. The MCO will respond to public comments received.

7.11 Financial Performance Incentives.

- **7.11.1 Compliance and Limits.** Incentive payments to the MCO, if any, must comply with the federal managed care incentive arrangement requirements pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.6(b)(2); and the State Medicaid Manual (SMM) 2089.3, and to the extent that funds are available.
- **7.11.2 Federal Limit.** The total of all payments paid to the MCO under this Contract shall not exceed 105% of the Capitation Payments pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.6(b)(2), as applicable to each group of Rate Cells covered under the incentive arrangement. If the incentive applies to the entire population covered under the Contract, the limit will apply in aggregate.

7.11.3 Critical Access Dental Payment.

- (A) The MCO shall participate in a dental access initiative whereby the MCO agrees to provide increased reimbursement to designated dentists for services for Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare Enrollees in accordance with the following:
 - (1) Designation of Critical Access Dental Providers. The STATE is responsible to provide to the MCO a list of designated dental Providers for the Critical Access Dental payment, and update the list monthly.
- (B) Critical Access Dental Payments to Designated Critical Access Dental Providers.

- (1) Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § § 256B.76, subd. 4 and 256L.11, subd. 7, the MCO shall provide a rate increase to designated dental providers.
- (2) The STATE reserves the right to evaluate the effect of this increase on dental services.
- (3) The MCO shall provide to the STATE information on how the MCO implemented the Critical Access Dental rate increase. The MCO shall also indicate whether the MCO's Critical Access Dental payment (including the rate increase), meets, exceeds or is below the FFS Critical Access Dental payment (including the rate increase), separately for MA and MinnesotaCare. This information will be provided in a letter to the STATE, due by February 1st of the Contract Year.
- (C) Quarterly Reporting of MCO's Dental Payments to Designated Critical Access Dental Providers. The MCO shall provide for the fourth quarter of 2016, no later than January 20, 2017, the total payment amount the MCO paid to the specific designated Critical Access Dental Provider, in a format specified by the STATE. For each Provider listed, the MCO shall report payments for Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare separately. The report must be certified in accordance with section 9.10. Critical Access Dental Payment adjustments from 2016 will only be accepted up to April 20, 2017, which will be the final report to the STATE to process these adjustments. The MCO should communicate this information to their designated Critical Access Dental providers to ensure the settlement of any final payments.
 - (1) The STATE shall calculate the critical access dental payment for each designated Provider identified in the MCO's report in (C) above and provide to the MCO a payment schedule that will identify the amount of critical access dental payment to be paid to each designated Provider, pursuant to specifications.
 - (2) The STATE will issue a gross payment adjustment to the MCO that will be the sum of the critical access dental payment amounts for the Providers identified in the report in (C) above. In the event that a designated dental provider provides notice to the STATE that a payment by the MCO is incorrect, the MCO remains responsible for the payment after verification of the correct payment.
- **7.12 Minnesota Community Measurement.** The STATE will work with MDH and the marketplace of purchasers and Providers on the development and application of the MN Community Measurement (MNCM) programs supporting MHCP. The MCOs shall retain and apply the race and ethnicity data supplied by the STATE when needed for MNCM programs supporting MHCP.
- **7.13 Patient-centered Decision-making.** During the contract year and in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 9, (c), the MCO shall work with its providers to: 1) identify key conditions warranting shared decision-making based on potential to improve health outcomes and health care value; and 2) encourage use of shared decision-making by providers for the identified conditions.
- 7.14 Calendar Year Hybrid Method HEDIS Annual Performance Measures and Rates.

- **7.14.1 Measures.** The MCO shall calculate and provide to the STATE the following HEDIS 2017 (based on calendar year2016) performance measures and rates using the HEDIS hybrid method. The HEDIS hybrid measures and rates shall be submitted to the STATE by September 1 of the Contract Year.
 - (A) Adult BMI Assessment
 - (B) Childhood Immunization Status
 - (C) Immunizations for Adolescents
 - (D) Cervical Cancer Screening
 - (E) Controlling High Blood Pressure
 - (F) Comprehensive Diabetes Care
 - (G) Prenatal and Postpartum Care
 - (H) Well-Child Visits in the First 15 Months of Life 6+ Visits
 - (I) Well-Child Visits in the 3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th Years of Life
 - (J) Adolescent Well-Child Visits.
- **7.14.2 Method of Reporting.** The MCO shall collect and report the measures for the populations covered under this contract and shall report separately for Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare.
 - (A) The measures listed in section 7.13 shall be reported annually and are not eligible for the HEDIS rotation schedule.
 - (B) The MCO may not use a rate calculated from the current year's administrative rate or the prior year's reported rate to determine the medical record review sample size.
 - (C) The MCO shall submit in a format determined by the STATE, the claims and medical record data elements for each eligible enrollee used in the measures or use the data elements/measures for other analysis purposes.
 - (D) The measure shall be validated as "reportable" by a HEDIS NCQA Licensed Organization. The MCO shall submit documentation from the HEDIS Compliance Auditor certifying the measures are reportable. If a measure is determined to be "not reportable" by an NCQA Certified HEDIS Auditor, the MCO shall report the measure and provide an explanation of why the measures is not reportable and the corrective action steps taken by the MCO.
 - (E) The MCO shall utilize all HEDIS 2017 Technical Specification optional exclusions for the measures listed in section 7.14.1.

(F) If MCO uses supplemental database elements (internal, external, standard files or non-standard files) the source of these data elements must be indicated and provided to the STATE.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

Article. 8 The Grievance and Appeal System: Grievances, Notices of Action (DTR), Appeals, and State Fair Hearings.

8.1 General Requirements.

- **8.1.1 Components of Grievance and Appeal System.** The MCO must have a Grievance System in place that includes a Grievance process, an Appeal process, and access to the State Fair Hearing system.
- **8.1.2 Timeframes for Disposition.** The MCO must dispose of each Grievance, resolve each Appeal, and provide notice as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, but no later than timeframes set forth in this Article.
- **8.1.3 Legal Requirements.** The Grievance System must meet the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §§ 62M.06 and 256.045, subd. 3a (excluding the reference to Minnesota Statute, § 62D.11); and 42 CFR § 438, subpart F.
- **8.1.4 STATE Approval Required.** The MCO's Grievance and Appeal System is subject to approval by the STATE. This requires that:
 - (A) Any proposed changes to the Grievance and Appeal System must be approved by the STATE prior to implementation;
 - (B) The MCO must send written notice to Enrollees of significant changes to the Grievance and Appeal System at least thirty (30) days prior to implementation;
 - (C) The MCO must provide information specified in 42 CFR § 438.10(g)(2)(xi) about the Grievance and Appeal System to Providers and subcontractors at the time they enter into a contract; and
 - (D) Within sixty (60) days after the execution of a contract with a Provider (for example, hospitals, individual Providers, and clinics), the MCO must inform the Provider of the programs under this Contract, and specifically provide an explanation of the Notice of Rights and Responsibilities, and Grievance, Appeal and State Fair Hearing rights of Enrollees and Providers under this Contract.
- **8.1.5 Response to Investigation.** Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 3a, the MCO must respond directly to county advocates, established under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 21, and the STATE Ombudsman, established under Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 20, regarding service delivery.

8.2 MCO Grievance Process Requirements.

8.2.1 Filing Requirements. The Enrollee, or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent, may file a Grievance within ninety (90) days of a matter regarding an Enrollee's dissatisfaction about any matter other than an MCO Action. Examples include the quality of care or services provided, rudeness of a Provider or employee, or failure to respect the Enrollee's rights. A Grievance may be filed orally or in writing.

8.2.2 Timeframe for Disposition of a Grievance.

- (A) Oral Grievances must be resolved within ten (10) days of receipt.
- (B) Written Grievances must be resolved within thirty (30) days of receipt.
- (C) Oral Grievances may be resolved through oral communication, but the MCO must send the Enrollee a written decision for written Grievances.
- **8.2.3** Timeframe for Extension of Grievance Disposition. The MCO may extend the timeframe for disposition of a Grievance by an additional fourteen (14) days if the Enrollee or the Provider requests the extension, or if the MCO justifies that the extension is in the Enrollee's interest (for example, due to a need for additional information).
 - (A) The MCO must provide written notice to the Enrollee of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe if the MCO determines that an extension is necessary.
 - (B) The MCO must issue a notice of disposition no later than the date the extension expires. The STATE may review the MCO's justification upon request.

8.2.4 Handling of Grievances.

- (A) The MCO must mail a written acknowledgment to the Enrollee or Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee, within ten (10) days of receiving a written Grievance, and may combine it with the MCO's notice of disposition if a decision is made within the ten (10) days.
- (B) The MCO must maintain a log of all Grievances, oral and written.
- (C) The MCO must not require submission of a written Grievance as a condition of the MCO taking action on the Grievance.
- (D) The MCO must give Enrollees any reasonable assistance in completing forms and taking other procedural steps, including but not limited to providing interpreter services and toll-free numbers that have adequate TTY/TTD and interpreter capability.
- (E) The individual making a decision on a Grievance shall not have been involved in any previous level of review or decision-making.
- (F) If the MCO is deciding a Grievance regarding the denial of an expedited resolution of an Appeal or one that involves clinical issues, the individual making the decision must be a Health Care Professional with appropriate clinical expertise in treating the Enrollee's condition or disease. The MCO shall make a determination in accordance with the timeframe for an expedited Appeal.

8.2.5 Notice of Disposition of a Grievance.

- (A) Oral Grievances may be resolved through oral communication. If the disposition, as determined by the Enrollee, is partially or wholly adverse to the Enrollee, or the oral Grievance is not resolved to the satisfaction of the Enrollee, the MCO must inform the Enrollee that the Grievance may be submitted in writing. The MCO must also offer to provide the Enrollee with any assistance needed to submit a written Grievance, including an offer to complete the Grievance form, and promptly mail the completed form to the Enrollee for his/her signature pursuant to Minnesota Statutes § 62Q.69, subd. 2. Oral disposition must include the results of the MCO investigation and actions related to the Grievance, and the MCO must inform the Enrollee of options for further assistance through the Managed Care Ombudsman and/or review by MDH.
- (B) When a Grievance is filed in writing, the MCO must notify the Enrollee in writing of its disposition. The written notice must include the results of the MCO investigation, MCO actions relative to the Grievance, and options for further review through the Managed Care Ombudsman and MDH.
- **8.3 Denial, Termination, or Reduction (DTR) Notice of Action to Enrollees.** If the MCO denies, reduces or terminates services or claims that are: 1) requested by an Enrollee; 2) ordered by a Network Provider; 3) ordered by an approved, non-Network Provider; 4) ordered by a care manager; or 5) ordered by a court, the MCO must send a DTR notice to the Enrollee that meets the requirements of this section.

8.3.1 General DTR Notice of Action Requirements.

- (A) Written Notice. The DTR must meet the language requirements of 42 CFR § 438.10(d). The DTR must also:
 - (1) Be understandable to a person who reads at the 7th grade reading level;
 - (2) Be available in alternative formats as required by section 3.5.2(B);
 - (3) Be approved in writing by the STATE, pursuant to section 3.5;
 - (4) Maintain confidentiality for Family Planning Services (i.e. ensure that all information related to Family Planning is provided only to the Enrollee, in a confidential manner); and
 - (5) Be sent to the Enrollee.
 - (a) The MCO may have its subcontractor send the DTR to the Enrollee only if MCO has received prior written approval by the STATE.
 - (b) The MCO must submit in advance for STATE approval any DTR notification and member rights form that will be used by the subcontractor.
- (B) Content of the DTR Notice of Action. The DTR must include:
 - (1) The Action that the MCO has taken or intends to take;

- (2) The type of service or claim that is being denied, terminated, or reduced;
- (3) A clear detailed description in plain language of the reasons for the Action;
- (4) The specific federal or state regulations that support or require the Action, whichever applies. Nothing in this section prevents the MCO from providing more specific information;
- (5) The date the DTR was issued;
- (6) The effective date of the Action if it results in a reduction or termination of ongoing or previously authorized services;
- (7) The date the MCO received the request for Service Authorization if the Action is for a denial, limited authorization, termination or reduction of a requested service;
- (8) The first date of service, if the Action is for denial, in whole or in part, of payment for a service;
- (9) The STATE's language block with an MCO phone number that Enrollees may call to receive help in interpretation of the notice;
- (10) A phone number at the MCO that Enrollees may call to obtain information about the DTR; and
- (11) The "Your Appeal Rights" notice provided and/or approved by the STATE, which includes but is not limited to:
 - (a) The Enrollee's right (or Provider on behalf of Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent) to file an Appeal with the MCO;
 - (b) The requirements and timelines for filing an MCO Appeal pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.402;
 - (c) The Enrollee's right to file a request for a State Fair Hearing without first exhausting MCO's Appeal procedures, or up to thirty (30) days after the MCO's final determination of the Appeal;
 - (d) The process the Enrollee must follow in order to exercise these rights;
 - (e) The circumstances under which expedited resolution is available and how to request it for an Appeal or State Fair Hearing;
 - (f) The Enrollee's right to continuation of benefits upon request within the time frame allowed, how to request that benefits be continued, and under what circumstances the Enrollee may be billed for these services if the Enrollee files an Appeal at the MCO or requests a State Fair Hearing; and

- (g) The right to seek an expert medical opinion from an external organization in cases of Medical Necessity, at the STATE's expense, for consideration at State Fair Hearings.
- (C) Notice to Provider. The MCO must notify the Provider of the Action. For denial of payment, notice may be in the form of an Explanation of Benefits (EOB), explanation of payments, or remittance advice. The MCO must also notify the Provider of the right to Appeal a DTR pursuant to section 8.4, and provide an explanation of the Appeal process. This notification may be through Provider contracts, Provider manuals, or through other forms of direct communication such as Provider newsletters.

8.3.2 Timing of the DTR Notice.

- (A) Previously Authorized Services. For previously authorized services, the MCO must mail the Notice to the Enrollee and the attending Provider at least ten (10) days before the date of the proposed Action in accordance with 42 CFR § 438.404(c)(1). The following criteria must also be met:
 - (1) The ongoing medical service must have been ordered by a Network or authorized non-Network Provider who is a treating physician, osteopath, dentist, Mental Health Professional, nurse practitioner or chiropractor.
 - (2) The service must be eligible for payment according to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625 and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.0170 through 9505.0475; and
 - (3) All procedural requirements regarding Service Authorization must have been met.
- (B) Denials of Payment. For denial of payment, the MCO must mail the DTR notice to the Enrollee at the time of any Action affecting the claim.
- (C) Standard Authorizations. For standard authorization decisions that deny or limit services, the MCO must provide the notice:
 - (1) As expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires;
 - (2) To the attending Provider and hospital by telephone or fax within one working day after making the determination; and
 - (3) To the Provider, Enrollee and hospital, in writing, and which must include the process to initiate an appeal, within ten (10) business days following receipt of the request for the service, unless the MCO receives an extension of the resolution period pursuant to section 8.4.2.
- (D) Expedited Authorizations. For expedited Service Authorizations, the MCO must provide the determination as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, not to exceed seventy-two (72) hours of receipt of the request for the service. Expedited Service Authorizations are for cases where the Provider indicates or the MCO determines

that following the standard timeframe could seriously jeopardize the Enrollee's life or health, or ability to attain, maintain or regain maximum function.

- (E) Extensions of Time. The MCO may extend the timeframe by an additional fourteen (14) days for resolution of a standard authorization if the Enrollee or the Provider requests the extension, or if the MCO justifies a need for additional information and how the extension is in the Enrollee's interest. The MCO must provide written notice to the Enrollee of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe, and the Enrollee's right to file a Grievance if he or she disagrees with the MCO's decision. The MCO must issue a determination no later than the date the extension expires. The STATE may review the MCO's justification upon request.
- (F) Delay in Authorizations. For Service Authorizations not reached within the timeframe specified in 42 CFR § 438.210(d)(1), the MCO must provide a notice of denial on the date the timeframe expires.

8.3.3 Continuation of Benefits Pending Decision.

- (A) If an Enrollee files an Appeal with the MCO before the date of the Action proposed on a DTR and requests continuation of benefits within the time allowed, the MCO, in accordance with 42 CFR § 438.420(b), may not reduce or terminate the service until ten (10) days after a written decision is issued in response to that Appeal, unless: 1) the Enrollee withdraws the Appeal; or 2) if the Enrollee has requested a State Fair Hearing with a continuation of benefits, until the State Fair Hearing decision is reached.
- (B) The continuation of benefits is not required if the Provider who orders the service is not an MCO Network Provider or authorized non-Network Provider.

8.4 MCO Appeals Process Requirements.

- **8.4.1 Filing Requirements.** The Enrollee or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent may file an Appeal within ninety (90) days of the DTR Notice of Action, or for any other Action taken by the MCO as in section 2.3. In addition, attending Health Care Professionals may Appeal utilization review decisions at the MCO level without the written signed consent of the Enrollee in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, § 62M.06. An Appeal may be filed orally or in writing. The initial filing determines the timeframe for resolution.
 - (A) If the Appeal is filed orally, the MCO must assist the Enrollee, or Provider filing on behalf of the Enrollee, in completing a written signed Appeal.
 - (B) Once the oral Appeal is reduced to a writing by the MCO, and pending the Enrollee's signature, the MCO:
 - (1) May resolve the Appeal in favor of the Enrollee, regardless of receipt of a signature, or

- (2) If no signed Appeal is received within thirty (30) days, the MCO may resolve the Appeal as if a signed appeal were received.
- **8.4.2 Timeframe for Resolution of Standard Appeals.** The MCO must resolve each Appeal as expeditiously as Enrollee's health requires, not to exceed thirty (30) days after receipt of the Appeal.

8.4.3 Timeframe for Resolution of Expedited Appeals.

- (A) The MCO must resolve and provide written notice of resolution for both oral and written Appeals as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health condition requires, but not to exceed seventy-two (72) hours after receipt of the Appeal.
- (B) If the MCO denies a request for expedited Appeal, the MCO shall transfer the denied request to the standard Appeal process, preserving the first filing date of the expedited Appeal. The MCO must notify the Enrollee of that decision orally within twenty-four (24) hours of the request and follow up with a written notice within two (2) days.
- (C) When a determination not to certify a health care service is made prior to or during an ongoing service, and the attending health care professional believes that an expedited Appeal is warranted, the MCO must ensure that the Enrollee and the attending health care professional have an opportunity to appeal the determination over the telephone. In such an Appeal, the MCO must ensure reasonable access to the MCO's consulting physician as authorized by Minnesota Statutes § 62M.06, subd.2(a).
- **8.4.4** Timeframe for Extension of Resolution of Appeals. An extension of the timeframes of resolution of Appeals of fourteen (14) days is available for Appeals if the Enrollee requests the extension, or the MCO justifies both the need for more information and that an extension is in the Enrollee's interest. The MCO must provide written notice to the Enrollee of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe if the MCO determines that an extension is necessary. The MCO must issue a determination no later than the date the extension expires. The STATE may review the MCO's justification.

8.4.5 Handling of Appeals.

- (A) All oral inquiries challenging or disputing a DTR Notice of Action or any Action as defined in in section 2.3 shall be treated as an oral Appeal and shall follow the requirements of section 8.4.
- (B) The MCO must send a written acknowledgment within ten (10) days of receiving the request for an Appeal and may combine it with the MCO's notice of resolution if a decision is made within the ten (10) days.
- (C) The MCO must give Enrollees any reasonable assistance required in completing forms and taking other procedural steps, including but not limited to providing interpreter services and toll-free numbers that have adequate TTY/TDD and interpreter capability.

- (D) The MCO must ensure that the individual making the decision was not involved in any previous level of review or decision-making.
- (E) If the MCO is deciding an Appeal regarding denial of a service based on lack of Medical Necessity, the MCO must ensure that the individual making the decision is a Health Care Professional with appropriate clinical expertise in treating the Enrollee's condition or disease, as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, §§ 62M.06, 62M.09 and 42 CFR § 438.406(a)(3)(ii).
- (F) The MCO must provide the Enrollee with a reasonable opportunity to present evidence and allegations of fact or law, in person or by telephone as well as in writing. For expedited Appeal resolutions, the MCO must inform the Enrollee of the limited time available to present evidence in support of their Appeal.
- (G) The MCO must provide the Enrollee, and his or her representative an opportunity, before and during the Appeals process, to examine the Enrollee's case file including medical records and any other documents and records considered during the Appeal process.
- (H) The MCO must include as parties to the Appeal the Enrollee, his or her representative, or the legal representative of a deceased Enrollee's estate.
- (I) The MCO must not take punitive action against a Provider who requests an expedited resolution or supports an Enrollee's Appeal.
- **8.4.6 Subsequent Appeals.** If an Enrollee Appeals a decision from a previous Appeal on the same issue, and the MCO decides to hear it, for the purposes of the timeframes for resolution, this will be considered a new Appeal.

8.4.7 Notice of Resolution of Appeal.

- (A) The MCO must provide a written notice of resolution for all Appeals, and must include in the text of the notice: 1) the results of the resolution process and date it was completed; and 2) the Enrollee's right to request a State Fair Hearing if the resolution was not wholly favorable to the Enrollee. The MCO must include with the notice a copy of the STATE's Notice of Rights.
- (B) For Appeals of Utilization Management (UM) decisions, the written notice of resolution shall be sent to the Enrollee and the attending Provider.
- (C) The MCO must notify the Enrollee and attending Provider by telephone of its determination on an expedited appeal as expeditiously as the Enrollee's medical condition requires, but no later than seventy-two (72) hours after receiving the expedited Appeal.
- (D) If an Enrollee or attending Provider is unsuccessful in an appeal of the UM determination, the MCO must provide: 1) a complete summary of the review findings, 2) qualifications of the reviewer, 3) the relationship between the Enrollee's diagnosis and

the review criteria used, including the specific rationale for the reviewer's decision, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, § 62M.06 subd. 3(e).

- **8.4.8 Reversed Appeal Resolutions.** If a decision by an MCO is reversed by the Appeal process, the MCO must:
 - (A) Comply with the Appeal decision promptly and as expeditiously as Enrollee's health condition requires; and
 - (B) Pay for any services the Enrollee already received that are the subject of the Appeal.
- **8.4.9 Upheld Appeal Resolutions.** If the final resolution of the appeal is adverse to the Enrollee, that is the MCO decision is upheld, the MCO may recover the cost of the services furnished to the Enrollee while the appeal was pending, to the extent that the services were the subject of the appeal, pursuant to 42 CFR § 438.420(d).
- **8.4.10 Additional Levels of Resolution.** This Article does not prohibit an MCO from offering additional levels of internal resolution mechanisms so long as the MCO complies with the minimum requirements set forth herein.
- **8.5 Maintenance of Grievance and Appeal Records.** The MCO must maintain and make available upon request by the STATE its records of all Grievances, DTRs, Appeals and State Fair Hearings.
- **8.6 Reporting of Grievances to the STATE.** The MCO must submit to the STATE a quarterly electronic report of all oral and written Grievances that meets the following requirements:
 - (A) Is a comma-delimited text file, with data elements specified by the STATE and per STATE specifications, including identifying oral and written grievances separately in order to track both types of filed grievances;
 - (B) Is submitted through the Online Grievance/DTR/Appeals Reporting Web Application (ORWA), via MN-ITS;
 - (C) Is due on or before the 30th day of the month following the end of the quarter, for all oral and written Grievances resolved in the previous quarter. If the 30th day of the month falls on a weekend or holiday, the report is due to the STATE on the following business day.
- **8.7 Reporting of DTRs to the STATE.** The MCO must submit to the STATE a quarterly DTR report that meets the following requirements:
 - (A) Is a comma-delimited text file, with data elements specified by the STATE and per STATE specifications, including the PMI number and major program of each Enrollee; and
 - (B) Is submitted through the ORWA, via MN-ITS;

- (C) Is due on or before the 30th day of the month following the end of the quarter, for all DTRs issued in the previous quarter. If the 30th day of the month falls on a weekend or holiday, the report is due to the STATE on the following business day.
- **8.8 Reporting of Appeals to the STATE.** The MCO must submit to the STATE a quarterly report of all oral and written Appeals that meets the following specifications:
 - (A) Is a comma-delimited text file, with data elements specified by the STATE and per STATE specifications, including identifying oral and written appeals separately in order to track both types of filed appeals;
 - (B) Is submitted through the ORWA, via MN-ITS; and
 - (C) Is due on or before the 30th day of the month following the end of the quarter, for all oral and written Appeals resolved in the previous quarter. If the 30th day of the month falls on a weekend or holiday, the report is due to the STATE on the following business day.

8.9 State Fair Hearings.

8.9.1 Matters Heard by State Fair Hearing Human Services Judge. Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256.045 and the procedures outlined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256.0451, the State Fair Hearing Human Services Judges may review any Action by the MCO, as Action is defined section 2.3. Consistent with 42 CFR 438.408(f)(3), the parties to the State Fair hearing include the MCO, the Enrollee, his or her representative, or the legal representative of a deceased Enrollee's estate.

8.9.2 Standard Hearing Decisions.

- (A) The Enrollee, or the Provider acting on behalf of the Enrollee with the Enrollee's written consent, may file a request for a State Fair Hearing within thirty (30) days of the Notice of Action or Appeal decision and within ninety (90) days, if there is good cause for the delay pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256.045.
- (B) The STATE must take final administrative action on any request for a State Fair Hearing within ninety (90) days of the following, whichever is earlier:
 - (1) The date the Enrollee filed an Appeal of the same issue with the MCO, excluding the days it subsequently took for the Enrollee to file the request for a State Fair Hearing with the STATE; or
 - (2) The date the request for a State Fair Hearing was filed.
- (C) The MCO must cooperate with the STATE in determining the date the Enrollee filed an Appeal with the MCO, including but not limited to:

- (1) The MCO shall name a specific contact for the State Fair Hearing Office to contact for information about: 1) an Appeal of the same issue filed at the MCO; 2) the date the Appeal was filed; and 3) the date of resolution of the Appeal;
- (2) The MCO shall respond with the following information about an Appeal within one working day of receiving the request from the State Fair Hearing Office: 1) whether an Appeal was filed with an MCO; 2) the date the Appeal was filed; 3) the resolution of the Appeal; and 4) the date it was resolved; and
- (3) The MCO shall notify the STATE and the State Fair Hearing Office of changes to the name or phone number of the contact within one working day of any change.
- **8.9.3** Costs of State Fair Hearing. The MCO shall provide reimbursement to the Enrollee for transportation, child care, photocopying, medical assessment outside the MCO's network, witness fee, and other necessary and reasonable costs incurred by the Enrollee or former Enrollee in connection with a request for State Fair Hearing. Necessary and reasonable costs shall not include the Enrollee's legal fees and costs, or other consulting fees and costs incurred by or on behalf of the Enrollee.

8.9.4 Expedited Hearing Decisions.

- (A) The STATE must take final action within three (3) working days of receipt of the file from the MCO on a request for an expedited State Fair Hearing, or a request from the Enrollee which meets the criteria of 42 CFR § 438.410(a).
- (B) The MCO must send the file to the State Fair Hearing Office as expeditiously as the Enrollee's health requires, not to exceed one (1) working day.

8.9.5 Continuation of Benefits Pending Resolution of State Fair Hearing.

- (A) If the Enrollee files a written request for a State Fair Hearing with the STATE, and requests continuation of benefits within the time allowed, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256.045, subd. 3a, before the date of the proposed Action in either the MCO's Notice or Appeal decision, the MCO, in accordance with 42 CFR § 438.420(b), may not reduce or terminate the service until the STATE issues a written decision in the State Fair Hearing, or the Enrollee withdraws the request for a State Fair Hearing.
- (B) An Enrollee whose PCA services will be reduced or terminated due to the requirements of Minnesota Statutes § 256B.0659 may request continued services pending appeal or State Fair Hearing within the time period allowed to request an appeal or State Fair Hearing.
- (C) In the case of a reduction or termination of ongoing services, services must be continued pending outcome of all Appeal hearings if: 1) there is an existing order for services by a Network Provider; or 2) there is an order for discontinuation of services and another Network Provider orders the service, but only if that Provider is authorized by his or her contract with the MCO to order such services.

8.9.6 Compliance with State Fair Hearing Resolutions.

- (A) Compliance with Decisions. The MCO must comply with the decision in the State Fair Hearing promptly and as expeditiously as Enrollee's health condition requires.
- (B) MCO's Responsibility for Payment of Services. If the MCO's Action is not sustained by the State Fair Hearing decision, the MCO must promptly pay for any services the Enrollee received that are the subject of the State Fair Hearing.
- (C) Upheld State Fair Hearing Resolutions. If the MCO's Action is sustained by the State Fair Hearing decision, the MCO may institute procedures to recover the cost of medical services furnished solely by reason of section 8.9.5(C).
- **8.9.7 Representation and Defense of MCO Determinations.** The MCO agrees that it is the responsibility of the MCO to represent and defend all MCO determinations at the State Fair Hearing including compliance with the access to files and appeal summary requirements of Minnesota Statutes, §256.0451, subds. 2 and 3, and at any subsequent judicial reviews involving that determination. The MCO must receive the advice and consent of the STATE before appealing any subsequent judicial decisions adverse to the Commissioner's Order. The MCO agrees that the STATE shall provide necessary information, but that the STATE shall not assume any costs associated with such representation. The STATE shall notify the MCO in a timely manner of any State Fair Hearings that involve the MCO.

8.9.8 External Review Participation. In the course of a State Fair Hearing:

- (A) An Enrollee may request an expert medical opinion be arranged by the external review entity pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.73, subd. 2. The MCO must participate in the external review process in accordance with this section and must comply with the process as specified in Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.73, subd. 6, (a).
- (B) A State Human Services Judge may request, and the MCO shall provide, a second medical opinion from the MCO and shall comply with any order of the STATE pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 11, and Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1462 (C).
- **8.9.9 Judicial Review.** If the Enrollee disagrees with the determination of the STATE resulting from the State Fair Hearing, the Enrollee may seek judicial review in the district court of the county of service.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank

Article. 9 Compliance with Required Provisions.

- **9.1 Compliance with Federal, State and Local Law.** The MCO and its subcontractors shall comply with all applicable federal and state statutes and regulations, as well as local ordinances and rules now in effect and hereinafter adopted, including but not limited to Minnesota Statutes, § 62J.695 through 62J.76 (Minnesota Patient Protection Act), Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.47 (Alcoholism, Mental Health, and Chemical Dependency Services), Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.53 (Mental Health Coverage; Medically Necessary Care), Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.56 and 62Q.58 (Continuity of Care and Care Coordination; Access To Specialty Care); Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.19 (Essential Community Providers); and Minnesota Statutes § 256.969, subds. 3b and 4a, with 42 CFR § 438.3(g) and 42 CFR § 447.26, (Provider-Preventable Conditions).
- **9.1.1 Required MCO Participation in STATE Programs.** The MCO must comply with Minnesota Statutes, §§ 256B.0644 and 62D.04, subd. 5.
- **9.1.2** Licensing and Certification For Non-County Based Purchasing Entities. The MCO warrants that it is qualified to do business in the State and is not prohibited by its articles of incorporation, bylaws or the law of the state under which it is incorporated from performing the services under this Contract. MCO further warrants that MCO has obtained any and all necessary permits, licenses, or certificates to conduct business in the State. The MCO shall be properly licensed or certified for the performance of any services pursuant to this Contract. Loss of the appropriate certificate of authority for health maintenance organization (HMO) or community integrated service network (CISN), under Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 62D and 62N respectively, shall be cause for termination of this Contract pursuant to section 5.2.3. In the event any necessary permit, license, or certificate is canceled, revoked, suspended or expires during the term of this Contract, the MCO agrees to so inform the STATE immediately.
- **9.1.3 HMO** and CISN Requirements For County Based Purchasing Entities. The MCO shall comply with state statutes and regulations applicable to HMOs or community integrated service networks (CISNs), including: Minnesota Statutes, § 62A.0411 (48-hour hospital stay for Maternity Care); Minnesota Statutes, §§ 62J.695 through 62J.76 (Patient Protection Act); and Minnesota Statutes, §§ 62D.03, subd. 4(a) through (d), (h), (i), (k), (m), (n), (p), (r), (s), and (u); 62D.041, subd. 3 and 9; 62D.06 through .08; 62D.11; 62D.123; 62M.04 through .12; 62N.28; 62N.29; 62N.31 and 72A.201; Minnesota Rules, part 4685.0300, subparts 2(A) and (B); 4685.1010; 4685.1115; 4685.1120; 4685.1900 and 4685.3300, subpart 9 (HMO and CISN requirements, to the extent the Commissioner of Health has interpreted them to apply to county-based purchasers).

9.2 MCO Solvency Standards Assurance; Risk-Bearing Entity.

(A) If the MCO is a not a Federally Qualified HMO, the MCO must provide written assurance to the STATE by April 30th of the Contract Year, and any time thereafter, if there is significant change in the MCO or the Contract, that its provision against the risk of insolvency is adequate to ensure that its Enrollees will not be liable for the MCO's debts if it becomes insolvent.

(B) All MCOs must meet the solvency standards established by the State for Health Maintenance Organizations or be licensed or certified by the State as a risk-bearing entity.

9.3 Subcontractors.

- **9.3.1 Written Agreement; Disclosures.** All subcontracts must be current, in writing, fully executed, and must include a specific description of payment arrangements. All subcontracts are subject to STATE and CMS review and approval, upon request by the STATE and/or CMS. Payment arrangements must be available for review by the STATE and/or CMS. All contracts must include:
 - (A) Disclosure of Ownership and Management Information (Subcontractors). In order to assure compliance with 42 CFR § 455.104, the MCO, before entering into or renewing a contract with a subcontractor, must request the following information:
 - (1) The name, address, date of birth, social security number (in the case of an individual), and tax identification number (in the case of a corporation) of each Person, with an Ownership or Control Interest in the disclosing entity or in any subcontractor in which the disclosing entity has direct or indirect ownership of five percent (5%) or more. The address for corporate entities must include primary business address, every business location and P.O. Box address;
 - (2) A statement as to whether any Person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the disclosing entity as identified in 9.3.1(A) is related (if an individual) to any other Person with an Ownership or Control Interest as spouse, parent, child, or sibling;
 - (3) The name of any other disclosing entity in which a Person with an Ownership or Control Interest in the disclosing entity also has an ownership or control interest; and
 - (4) The name, address, date of birth, and social security number of any Managing Employee of the disclosing entity.
 - (5) For the purposes of section 9.3, subcontractor means an individual, agency, or organization to which a disclosing entity has contracted, or is a person with an employment, consulting or other arrangement with the MCO for the provision of items and services that are significant and material to the MCO's obligations under its Contract with the STATE.
 - (6) MCO Disclosure Assurance. The MCO must submit to the STATE by September 1st of the Contract Year a letter of assurance stating that the disclosure of ownership information has been requested of all subcontractors, and reviewed by the MCO prior to MCO and subcontractor contract renewal. The letter should identify all databases that were included in the review. A data certification pursuant to section 9.10 is required with this assurance.

- (7) Upon request, subcontractors must report to the MCO information related to business transactions in accordance with 42 CFR §455.105(b). Subcontractors must be able to submit this information to the MCO within fifteen (15) days of the date of a written request from the STATE or CMS. The MCO must report the information to the STATE within ten (10) days of the MCO's receipt from the subcontractor.
- (B) Current and fully executed agreements for all subcontractors, including bargaining groups, must be maintained for all administrative services that are expensed to MHCP. Subcontractor agreements determined to be material, as defined by the STATE, must be in the form of a written instrument or electronic document containing the elements of offer, acceptance, consideration, payment terms, scope, duration of the contract, and how the subcontractor services relate to MHCP. Upon request, the STATE shall have access to all subcontractor documentation under this section. Nothing in this section shall allow release of information that is nonpublic data pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 13.02.
- **9.3.2 Subcontractors Audit.** The MCO shall require that all subcontractors shall provide CMS, the Comptroller General, or their designees, and the STATE with the right to inspect, evaluate, and audit any pertinent books, financial records, documents, papers, and records of any subcontractor involving financial transactions related to this Contract. The right under this section to information for any particular contract period will exist for a period equivalent to that specified in section 9.4.7 below.
- **9.3.3 Compliance with Federal Law.** All subcontracts shall comply with 42 CFR § 438.6(l).
- **9.3.4 Subcontractual Delegation.** The MCO shall oversee and is ultimately accountable for any functions and responsibilities that it delegates to any subcontractor. The MCO shall:
 - (A) Prior to any delegation, evaluate the prospective subcontractor's ability to perform the activities to be delegated.
 - (B) Have a written agreement that: 1) specifies the activities and report responsibilities delegated to the subcontractor; and 2) provides for revoking delegation or imposing other sanctions if the subcontractor's performance is inadequate.
 - (C) Monitor at least annually the subcontractor's performance through a formal review process that results in a written report.
 - (D) Upon request by the STATE, provide a copy of the formal delegation review process for approval.
 - (E) By January 15th of the Contract Year, submit to the STATE an annual schedule identifying subcontractors, delegated functions and responsibilities, and when their performance will be reviewed.

- (F) Take corrective action with the subcontractor if deficiencies or areas for improvement are identified, and notify the STATE in writing the reasons for and the actions taken for correction.
- (G) The MCO must provide to the STATE upon request a copy of the annual subcontractor performance report. The STATE agrees to return any copies of any submitted subcontractor performance report at the close of its review. The STATE may at its discretion choose to review this on site.
- **9.3.5 Providers' Services.** Notwithstanding the delegation in section 9.3.4, the MCO may contract with Providers of services to provide services to Enrollees of the MCO. Subcontracts with other Providers of services shall not abrogate or alter the MCO's primary responsibility for performance under this Contract.
- **9.3.6 Providers Without Numbers.** The MCO shall submit to the STATE, in a format provided by the STATE, a form for each Provider who does not already have an NPI or UMPI pursuant to section 3.6.1(K).
- **9.3.7 FQHCs and RHCs Contracting Requirements.** If the MCO negotiates a Provider agreement or subcontract with a federally qualified health center (FQHC) as defined in § 1905(1)(2)(B) of the Social Security Act, 42 USC § 1396d (1)(2)(B), or a rural health clinic (RHC) as defined in 42 CFR § 440.20, for services under this Contract, the negotiated payment rates must be comparable to, but no less than, the rates negotiated with other subcontractors who provide similar health services. The STATE may require the MCO to offer to contract with an FQHC or RHC in the MCO's Service Area that has been designated under Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.19 as an essential community provider (ECP). The MCO is not required to pay any settle-up payments in addition to the negotiated payment rate.
- 9.3.8 Nonprofit Community Health Clinics, Community Mental Health Centers, and Community Health Services Agencies Contracting Requirements. The MCO shall contract with nonprofit community health clinics (community health clinics), as defined in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 145A, including all FQHCs that are also nonprofit community health clinics, community mental health centers, or community health services agencies (community health boards) as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 30, to provide services to Enrollees who choose to receive services from the clinic or agency, if the clinic or agency agrees to payment rates that are competitive with rates paid to other MCO Providers for the same or similar services, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69, subd. 22. The MCO may reasonably require a nonprofit community health clinic, community mental health center, or community health services agency to comply with the same or similar contract terms that the MCO requires of the MCO's other Network Providers, except that the MCO cannot exclude coverage for a Covered Service provided by a clinic or agency in a subcontract with a clinic or agency. Upon request of the MCO, the STATE shall provide the MCO with a list of all nonprofit community health clinics, community mental health centers, and community health services agencies within the MCO's Service Area.
- **9.3.9 Essential Community Providers Contracting Requirements.** The MCO shall offer to contract with any designated ECP, as described in a listing provided by the STATE, located

within its Service Area, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.19. The MCO shall offer to contract with all ECPs in their service area for medical services. The MCO may contract, but is not required to do so, for non-medical services the ECP is certified to provide.

- **9.3.10 Children's Mental Health Collaborative Contracting Requirements.** The MCO must subcontract with a children's mental health collaborative organized under Minnesota Statutes, §§ 245.491 through 245.495, that:
 - (A) Has an integrated services system approved by the Children's Cabinet;
 - (B) Has entered into an agreement with the STATE to provide Medical Assistance and/or MinnesotaCare services;
 - (C) Is capable of providing inpatient and outpatient mental health services in return for an actuarially based capitated payment from the MCO to be determined by the STATE; and
 - (D) Requests to become a subcontractor.
 - (E) The MCO must provide Enrollees who meet the membership requirements of the children's mental health collaborative the choice to receive mental health services through either the collaborative or the MCO. The MCO must work cooperatively with a children's mental health collaborative to assure the integration of physical and mental health services to Enrollees of the collaborative. The children's mental health collaborative must be willing to hold the MCO harmless from all liability of any kind associated with the collaborative's performance. The MCO may reasonably require in its contract with a children's mental health collaborative the same or similar contract terms that the MCO requires of its other subcontractors. See Minnesota Statutes, § 245.494, subd. 3.

9.3.11 Enrollees Held Harmless by Subcontractors.

- (A) Except for cost-sharing pursuant to sections 4.3 and 4.4 the MCO shall ensure that the Enrollee is not held responsible for any fees associated with the Enrollee's medical care received from the MCO subcontractor or an Out of Network Provider with whom the MCO has negotiated a rate for providing the Enrollee services covered under this Contract.
- (B) The MCO shall ensure, through its Provider contracts, that Providers: 1) notify Enrollees in writing of Enrollee liability for non-covered services; and 2) prior to performance of the service, receive written authorization from the Enrollee for the non-covered service.
- (C) Where an Enrollee receives Medical Emergency Services, Post-Stabilization Care Services or Urgent Care Out of Service Area or Out of Network, the MCO shall pay the Out of Service Area or Out of Network provider on the condition that the Provider hold the Enrollee harmless for any financial liability.

- (D) The MCO shall ensure that Enrollees receiving services at hospitals or ambulatory surgical centers are not held liable for any service provided for an authorized procedure (for example, anesthesiologist or radiologist).
- **9.3.12 Medical Necessity Definition.** The MCO shall include in all subcontracts for the delivery of services under this Contract a requirement that the subcontractor follow the definition of Medical Necessity in section 2.84, and in subcontracts for the delivery of mental health services that the subcontractor additionally follow the Medical Necessity definition in Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.53. Subcontracts shall include the definition in section 2.84, and the definition in Minnesota Statutes, § 62Q.53 where applicable.
- **9.3.13 Timely Provider Payment.** The MCO agrees to pay health care Providers on a timely basis consistent with the claims payment procedure described in 42 USC § 1396a (a)(37) and 42 CFR §§ 447.45 and 447.46. Additionally, the MCO shall allow twelve (12) months from the newborn's date of birth for any Provider to bill for services provided during the period of retroactive enrollment of a newborn. Claims related to providers under investigation for fraud, waste, or abuse, or claims withheld under Federal regulations, are not subject to these requirements.
- **9.3.14 Patient Safety.** The MCO, in all future or renewing Provider contracts, shall encourage its Network Providers: 1) report through Leapfrog, a national patient safety initiative; and 2) develop and implement patient safety policies to systematically reduce medical errors. Such policies may include systems for reporting errors, and systems analysis to discover and implement error-reducing technologies.
- **9.3.15 Provider and Enrollee Communications.** The MCO may not prohibit, or otherwise restrict, a Provider acting within the lawful scope of practice from advising or advocating on behalf of an Enrollee, with respect to the following:
 - (A) The Enrollee's health status, medical care, or treatment options, including any alternative treatment that may be self-administered;
 - (B) Any information the Enrollee needs in order to decide among all relevant treatment options;
 - (C) The risks, benefits, and consequences of treatment or non-treatment; or
 - (D) The Enrollee's right to participate in decisions regarding his or her health care, including the right to refuse treatment, and to express preferences about future treatment decisions.

9.3.16 Exclusions of Individuals and Entities; Confirming Identity.

(A) Pursuant to 42 CFR § 455.436, the MCO must confirm the identity and determine the exclusion status of Providers and any Person with an Ownership or Control Interest or who is an agent or Managing Employee of the MCO or its subcontractors through routine checks of Federal databases, including the Social Security Administration's Death Master

File and the National Plan and Provider Enumeration System (NPPES), and also upon contract execution or renewal, and credentialing.

- (B) The MCO and its subcontractors must search monthly, and upon contract execution or renewal, and credentialing, the OIG List of Excluded Individuals/Entities (LEIE) and the Excluded Parties List System (EPLS, within the HHS System for Awards Management) database (and may search the Medicare Exclusion Database), for any Providers, agents, Persons with an Ownership or Control Interest, and Managing Employees to verify that these persons:
 - (1) Are not excluded from participation in Medicaid under §§ 1128 or 1128A of the Social Security Act; and
 - (2) Have not been convicted of a criminal offense related to that person's involvement in any program established under Medicare, Medicaid or the programs under Title XX of the Social Security Act.
- (C) The MCO must require subcontractors to assure to the MCO that no agreements exist with an excluded entity or individual for the provision of items or services related to the MCO's obligation under this Contract.
- (D) The MCO shall require all subcontractors to report to the MCO within five (5) days any information regarding individuals or entities specified in (A) above, who have been convicted of a criminal offense related to the involvement in any program established under Medicare, Medicaid, the Title XX services program, or that have been excluded from participation in Medicaid under §§ 1128 or 1128A of the Social Security Act.
- (E) The MCO shall report this information to the STATE within seven (7) days of the date the MCO receives the information.
- (F) The MCO must also promptly notify the STATE of any action taken on a subcontract under this section, consistent with 42 CFR § 1002.3 (b)(3).
- (G) In addition to complying with the provisions of section 9.9, the MCO shall not enter into any subcontract that is prohibited, in whole or in part, under § 4707(a) of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 or under Minnesota Statutes, § 62J.71.
- **9.3.17 Business Continuity Plans.** The MCO shall ensure that its subcontractors that provide Priority Services have in place a written Business Continuity Plan (BCP) that complies with the requirements of Article. 18.

9.4 Maintenance, Retention, Inspection and Audit of Records.

9.4.1 Records Inspection and Audit. The MCO shall provide that the STATE, CMS or the Comptroller General, or their designees, may audit or inspect any books, documents, financial records, papers and records of the MCO and its subcontractors or transferees that pertain to any aspect of services performed, reconciliation of benefit liabilities, and determination of amounts payable under the Contract.

- **9.4.2 State Audits.** Under Minnesota Statutes, § 16C.05, subd. 5, the books, records, documents, and accounting procedures and practices of the MCO and its employees, agents, or subcontractors relevant to this Contract shall be made available and subject to examination by the state, including DHS, Legislative Auditor, and State Auditor for a minimum of six years from the end of this Contract.
 - (A) The STATE, to the extent of available funding, shall conduct *ad hoc* audits of MCO administrative and medical expenses. This includes: financial and encounter data reported under section 3.6.1, including payments to providers and subcontractors; supporting documentation for expenditures; categorization of administrative and medical expenses; and allocation methods used to attribute administrative expenses to state public health care programs. These audits also must monitor compliance with data and financial report certification requirements for the purposes of capitation payment rate-setting. The MCO shall fully cooperate with the audits in this section.
- **9.4.3 Quality, Appropriateness and Timeliness of Services.** The MCO shall provide that the STATE and CMS or their agents may evaluate through inspection or other means the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness of services performed under this Contract.
- **9.4.4 Enrollment and Disenrollment Records Evaluation.** The MCO must provide that the STATE and CMS may evaluate, through inspection or other means, the enrollment and disenrollment records of the MCO when there is reasonable evidence of need for such inspection.
- **9.4.5 Record Maintenance.** The MCO agrees to maintain such records and prepare such reports and statistical data as may be deemed reasonably necessary by the STATE and CMS. It is further agreed that all records must be made available to authorized representatives of the STATE and CMS during normal business hours and at such times, places, and in such manner as authorized representatives may reasonably request for the purposes of audit, inspection, examination, and for research as specifically authorized by the STATE to the MCO in fulfillment of state or federal requirements. It is understood and agreed that the MCO shall be afforded reasonable notice of a request by an authorized representative of the STATE or CMS to examine records maintained by the MCO or its agents, unless otherwise provided by law.
- **9.4.6 Record Retention by MCO.** The MCO agrees to maintain and make available to the STATE and CMS all records related to administration of this Contract for a period of ten (10) years after the termination date of this Contract. Records to be retained include, but are not limited to, medical, claims, Care Management, and Service Authorization records.
- **9.4.7** Timelines for Records Inspection, Evaluation or Audit. The MCO must provide that the STATE and CMS's right to inspect, evaluate and audit shall extend through ten (10) years from the date of the final settlement for the Contract Year unless: 1) the STATE or CMS determines there is a special need to retain a particular record or records for a longer period of time and the STATE or CMS notify the MCO at least thirty (30) days prior to the normal record disposition date; 2) there has been a termination, dispute, Fraud, or similar default by the MCO, in which case the record(s) retention may be extended to ten (10) years from the date of any

resulting final settlement; or 3) the STATE or CMS determines that there is a reasonable possibility of Fraud and the record may be reopened at any time.

- **9.4.8 Facilities Evaluation.** The MCO shall provide that the STATE and CMS may evaluate, through inspection or other means, the facilities of the MCO when there is reasonable evidence of some need for that inspection.
- **9.5 Settlement Upon Termination.** Upon termination of the Contract, or at such time as an Enrollee terminates enrollment in the MCO, and prior to final settlement, the MCO shall, upon request by the STATE, provide to the STATE copies of all information that may be necessary to determine responsibility for outstanding claims of Providers, and to ensure that all outstanding claims are settled promptly.
- **9.6 Trade Secret Information.** The STATE agrees to protect from dissemination information submitted by the MCO to the STATE that the MCO can justify as trade secret information, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 13.37, subd. 1(b). Protected information may be Marketing plans and Materials, rates paid to Providers, Medicare bid information or any other information. The MCO must identify information as trade secret prior to or at the time of its submission for the STATE to consider classifying it as non-public. If information identified by the MCO as trade secret is subject to a data practices request or otherwise subject to publication, and if the STATE determines that the MCO's trade secret identification is colorable, the STATE shall provide the MCO an opportunity to justify in writing that the information meets the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, § 13.37. Trade secret information may be shared with CMS. The STATE must notify CMS that such information is considered trade secret. Pursuant to Minnesota Rules, Part 9500.1459, rates paid to the MCO, the STATE's rate methodology, and this Contract are not trade secrets.
- **9.7 Requests for Time-Sensitive Data.** The STATE may collect data or contract with external vendors for studies, including but not limited to, data validation, service validation, and quality improvement.
- **9.7.1 Notice for Time-Sensitive Data.** The STATE will give the MCO at least forty-five (45) days' notice. The notice will include the time-sensitive nature of the data, and data specifications for the required data.
- **9.7.2 Data Specification Issues.** The MCO must notify the STATE within one week of any issues concerning the data specifications.
 - (A) If the MCO is not able to submit all required data by the deadline, the MCO may request a delay. The STATE shall not grant a delay if such delay would result in the STATE's inability to evaluate the MCO's performance or data in the contracted study.
 - (B) The MCO must submit accurate and complete data within the time periods that meet the data specifications.
- **9.8 Ownership of Copyright.** If any copyrightable material is developed in the course of or under this Contract, the STATE and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services shall

have a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, the work for government purposes.

9.9 Fraud and Abuse Requirements.

9.9.1 Integrity Program.

- (A) The MCO shall establish functions and activities governing program integrity in order to reduce the incidence of Fraud and Abuse and shall comply with all state and federal program integrity requirements, including but not limited to the applicable provisions of the Social Security Act, § § 1128, 1902, 1903, and 1932; 42 CFR § § 431, 433, 434, 435, 438, 441, 447, and 455; 45 CFR Part 75; Minnesota Statutes and Rules, and this Contract.
 - (1) If the MCO subcontracts any portion of the program integrity responsibilities of its Special Investigations Unit (SIU) in this section, the MCO shall provide the STATE the names, addresses, telephone numbers, e-mail addresses and fax numbers of the entity with which the MCO subcontracts.
 - (2) The MCO shall provide to the STATE copies of any new or existing executed subcontracts, attachments, exhibits, addendums or amendments thereto, within thirty (30) days following the effective date of this Contract or after execution of the new subcontract.
 - (3) If the MCO does not subcontract for the responsibilities of the SIU, the MCO will notify the STATE in writing within thirty (30) days of the effective date of this Contract.
- (B) Administrative and Management Procedures. The MCO shall have administrative and management arrangements or procedures, including a mandatory compliance plan and a Special Investigations Unit (SIU) as defined in section 2.131, whose responsibilities include the detection and investigation of fraud and abuse by its Enrollees and providers, that are designed to guard against Fraud, Abuse and improper payments. The arrangements or procedures of the MCO's SIU shall include the following:
 - (1) Written policies, procedures, and standards of conduct that articulate the MCO's commitment to comply with all applicable federal and State standards;
 - (2) The designation of a Compliance Officer and a compliance committee that are accountable to senior management of the MCO;
 - (3) Effective training and education for the Compliance Officer and the MCO's employees, including training to all applicable divisions within the MCO to enhance information sharing and referrals to the SIU regarding fraud, waste and abuse within the MCO's program;
 - (4) Effective lines of communication between the Compliance Officer and the MCO's employees;

- (5) Enforcement of standards through well-publicized disciplinary guidelines;
- (6) Provision for internal monitoring and auditing, including prepayment monitoring and auditing of subcontracted services to detect Fraud, Abuse and improper payments;
- (7) Provision for prompt response to detected offenses, and for development of corrective action initiatives relating to this Contract;
- (8) Provision for post-payment edits and audit, including profiling Provider services and Enrollee utilization that identifies aberrant behavior and/or outliers;
- (9) Policies and procedures that safeguard against unnecessary or inappropriate use of services and against excess payments for services;
- (10) Policies and procedures that safeguard against failure by subcontractors or Network Providers to render Medically Necessary items or services that are required to be provided to an Enrollee covered under this Contract;
- (11) Provision for identifying, investigating, and taking corrective action against fraudulent and abusive practices by Providers, subcontractors, and Enrollees, or MCO employees, officers and agents; and
- (12) A method to verify whether services under this Contract, paid for by the MCO, were actually furnished to the Enrollees as required in 42 CFR § 455.1(a)(2). The MCO shall utilize direct methods for verifying the provision of any covered services to Enrollees. MCOs are not precluded from using a variety of direct methods to verify services, especially with provider types that have been identified by the STATE or the MCO as high risk for program integrity issues such as transportation, PCAs, medical supply, and interpreters. The MCO's direct methods and results shall be described in the Annual Integrity Program Report under section 9.9.1(E).

(a) Direct methods include:

- i) Confirming clinic visits or linking authorization and payment of transportation and interpreter services to clinic visits;
- ii) Expansion of HEDIS and PIP chart review contracts to require notification to the MCO of any discrepancy in charts against paid claims;
- iii) Individual notices to Enrollees within forty-five (45) days of the payment of claims, in the form of an EOB consistent with Minnesota Statutes, §§ 62J.51 and 62J.581. EOB notices must not include any confidential services and must not be sent to the Enrollee if the only service furnished was confidential. Notices should be provided to a sample group of at least ten percent (10%) of Enrollees who received services from the provider type being verified. Notices must include a statement that the notice is not a bill.

Notices must include the MCO's phone number that Enrollees can call to ask questions or obtain information about the services identified on the notice;

- iv) Care manager or care coordinator follow up with Enrollees to confirm services and notification to MCO when services were not delivered,
- v) Clinic authorization of a patient incentive that confirms a completed office visit;
- vi) Specific service confirmation questionnaires; or
- vii) Post-payment review of provider documentation of services for a sample of claims.
- (b) Indirect methods such as DTRs, hotlines, billing monitoring, or customer satisfaction surveys are important program integrity practices and methods but they are not sufficient to verify services.
- (13) The MCO shall utilize an SIU Data Analyst to conduct data mining and analytics to identify potential and actual instances of Fraud, Abuse, error and overutilization and shall meet the contractual reporting requirements. Data mining and analytics shall be reported to the STATE on the MCO's quarterly report.
- (14) The MCO shall incorporate into its claim processing and claims payment system the National Correct Coding Initiative editing programs for the Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) and Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes to promote correct coding and control coding errors, except for allowable NCCI edit exclusions in accordance with 42 CFR § 433.116.
- (C) Documentation. The MCO shall document all activities and corrective actions taken under its integrity program.
- (D) Compliance Officer. The MCO shall identify to the STATE the compliance officer who is responsible for implementation of the integrity program.
- (E) Annual Integrity Program Report.
 - (1) The MCO shall report to the STATE in writing, by August 31st of the Contract Year, detailing the MCO's integrity program. The report shall include investigative activities, corrective actions, Fraud and Abuse prevention efforts, and results according to guidelines provided by the STATE. The report must detail implementation of the requirements of section 9.9.1(A), and must specifically describe the activities it has undertaken to safeguard against Fraud and Abuse. The report must describe the activities of the previous state fiscal year. The report shall provide the following summary information about reports of provider fraud and abuse investigated by the MCO:

- (a) Identify the direct methods and results for verification of services required in section 9.9.1(B)(12)(a) above;
- (b) Description of pre-payment and post-payment edits used to identify potential fraud and abuse;
- (c) Total number of reports, for each Provider type and for Enrollees in aggregate;
- (d) Number of opened cases, number of cases resolved, and number remaining open;
- (e) Number and types of penalties or sanctions imposed;
- (f) Dollar amounts recovered which had been paid on behalf of Enrollees; and
- (g) Number of referrals to the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit (MFCU).
- (2) The MCO shall include a section in this report to the STATE describing the MCO's integrity program plan for the next state fiscal year and, at a minimum, must include:
 - (a) A written description or chart outlining the organizational arrangement of the MCO's personnel, or subcontractor's personnel, who are responsible for the investigation and reporting of possible overpayment, abuse or fraud;
 - (b) A description of the MCO's procedures for detecting and investigating possible occurrences of overpayment, Fraud or Abuse, including the pre- and post-payment edits that will be used to identify potential overpayment, Fraud or Abuse:
 - (c) A description of the MCO's procedures for the mandatory reporting of possible overpayment, Fraud or Abuse to the STATE's OIG/SIRS;
 - (d) The direct methods that will be employed to verify services as required in section 9.9.1(B)(12).
 - (e) The name, address, telephone number, e-mail address and fax number of the individual responsible for carrying out the anti-Fraud plan.
- (F) Violation Report Process. The MCO shall establish and adhere to a process for reporting to the STATE, MFCU, the STATE's OIG/SIRS (in a format approved by SIRS), CMS, the Office of Inspector General for the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, and the appropriate law enforcement agency credible information of violations of law by the STATE, the MCO, Network Providers, subcontractors, or Enrollees, for a determination as to whether criminal, civil, or administrative action may be appropriate. If the MCO has reason to believe that an Enrollee has defrauded the program, the MCO shall refer the case to an appropriate law enforcement agency as mandated in 42 CFR § 455.15(b).

- (G) Monthly Reporting of Adverse Provider Actions. The MCO shall report monthly to the STATE the name, specialty, address, and reason for Adverse Provider Action (in a form approved by the STATE) of Providers whose participation has been denied at enrollment, credentialing or recredentialing, and providers whose active participation status the MCO has taken action to terminate or not renew during the previous month. The report is due by the fifteenth (15th) day of the following month. The STATE shall forward the report to the Office of the Inspector General at the federal Department of Health and Human Services consistent with 42 CFR 1002.3(b).
- (H) The STATE may distribute to other MCOs all Adverse Provider Actions taken by the MCOs and shall share the report with all MCOs providing Medical Assistance and MinnesotaCare services.
- (I) The Compliance Officer, SIU Manager, the SIU Investigator and representatives of subcontractors who perform SIU responsibilities, if any, shall meet with the STATE's SIRS periodically, when specifically requested by the STATE, to discuss the MCO's anti-Fraud and Abuse activities.

9.9.2 Fraud and Abuse by MCO, its Subcontractors, or Network Providers.

- (A) The MCO's officers understand that this Contract involves the receipt by the MCO of state and federal funds, and that they are, therefore, subject to criminal prosecution and/or civil or administrative actions for any intentional false statements or other fraudulent conduct related to their obligations under this Contract.
- (B) The MCO and its subcontractors shall, upon the request of the MFCU, make available to MFCU all administrative, financial, medical, and any other records that relate to the delivery of items or services under this Contract. The MCO shall allow the MFCU access to these records during normal business hours, except under special circumstances when after-hours admissions shall be allowed. Such special circumstances shall be determined by the MFCU.
- (C) Joint investigations or audits between the STATE's OIG/SIRS, and the MCO shall be conducted at the STATE's SIRS discretion. The MCO may request a joint investigation.
- (D) The State shall have the right to audit and investigate Network Providers and Enrollees. A notification may be communicated to the MCO when SIRS initiates an investigation of the MCO's claims, unless otherwise prohibited by law.
- (E) Reverse Recovered Claims. The MCO shall void (or reverse) all encounter claims that are a result of fraud or abuse, that have been recovered as a result of the MCO's integrity program. Reversal or void must occur within thirty (30) days of the recovery. Fraud or Abuse does not include recovery activities conducted under the Supplemental Recovery Program in section 10.7.
- (F) The MCO shall obtain approval from the STATE's OIG/SIRS before recovering or withholding improper payments under this section when more than one year has passed

since adjudication of the original claim submitted. OIG/SIRS shall grant the MCO approval unless one or more conditions in 9.9.2(G) below is met.

- (G) The STATE shall notify the MCO that the MCO is prohibited from taking any actions to recover or withhold improper payments already paid or due to a Provider when the issues, services, or claims upon which the recovery or withhold meet one or more of the following criteria:
 - (1) The improper claims have already been recovered by the STATE's OIG/SIRS directly or as a part of a resolution of a state or federal investigation and/or lawsuit, including but not limited to False Claims Act cases; or
 - (2) The improper payments have already been recovered by the STATE's Recovery Audit Contractor (RAC); or
 - (3) When the issues, services or claims that are the basis of the recovery or withhold are currently being investigated by the STATE's OIG/SIRS, are the subject of pending state or federal litigation or investigation, or are being audited by the STATE's RAC.
- (H) The STATE's OIG/SIRS shall have the right to recover MCO payments to Providers directly from Network Providers for audits and investigations the STATE's OIG/SIRS solely conducts. Such payments that the STATE's OIG/SIRS recovers directly shall not be shared with the MCO.
- (I) The STATE's OIG/SIRS may direct the MCO to monitor one of its providers or subcontractors, or take such corrective action with respect to that provider or subcontractor as the STATE's SIRS deems appropriate, when, in the opinion of the STATE's SIRS, good cause exists.
- (J) The MCO shall report in writing to the STATE and the MFCU any Fraud related to Medicaid or MinnesotaCare funds that the MCO knows or has reason to believe has been committed by a provider, vendor, MCO employee, subcontractor or Enrollee within twenty-four (24) hours after the MCO learns of or has reason to believe such Fraud has been committed. The MCO shall cooperate fully in any investigation of the Fraud by the STATE and MFCU and in any subsequent legal action that may result from those investigations. This may include investigation of claims paid by the MCO.
 - (1) The MCO shall maintain a detailed log (in a form approved by the STATE) of all reports of provider fraud and abuse investigated by the MCO or its subcontractors which shall be submitted to the STATE on a quarterly basis by the fifteenth (15th) day following the end of the quarter for investigations opened or closed in that quarter.
 - (2) The MCO shall report in writing to the STATE any abusive billing by Providers that warrant investigation within ninety (90) days of identification of the problem. The MCO may use the quarterly detailed log in section 9.9.2(J)(1) above for this reporting requirement.

- (3) Sanctions for failure to report. Pursuant to 42 USC § 1320a-7e, if an MCO fails to report any final adverse action or other adjudicated action or decision against a health care provider that is required to be reported to the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank, the MCO shall be subject to a civil monetary penalty of not more than \$25,000 for each such adverse action not reported. See section 5.6 above.
- (K) Except when the MCO has good cause, as described in 9.9.2(M) below, the MCO must suspend all payments under this Contract to a Provider after the following:
 - (1) The STATE has notified the MCO that it has suspended all payments under this Contract to the provider based on a determination there is credible allegation of Fraud against the provider for which an investigation of payments made under the program is pending; or
 - (2) The MCO determines there is a credible allegation of Fraud against the provider for which an investigation is pending under the program,
- (L) The suspension of payments under this section will be temporary and will not continue after either of the following:
 - (1) The STATE or the MCO or the prosecuting authorities determine there is insufficient evidence of Fraud by the provider and the STATE or MCO has notified the other party of the lack of evidence; or
 - (2) Legal proceedings related to the provider's alleged fraud are completed.
- (M) The STATE shall have the right to direct the MCO to suspend payments from a MCO's providers or subcontractors pursuant to 42 C.F.R. § 455.23. The MCO may request a decision by the STATE to exercise the good cause exceptions not to suspend payments or to suspend payments only in part. An MCO may also find good cause exists not to suspend payments, not to continue a payment suspension previously imposed, or to suspend payment only in part if any of the provisions of 42 CFR § 455.23 (e) or (f) are applicable. For the purposes of implementing a good cause exception under the provisions of 42 CFR § 455.23(e) and (f), "MCO" determinations shall be substituted for "STATE" determinations. The MCO will notify the STATE in writing of the basis for any good cause determination to not suspend payments, not to continue a payment suspension, or to suspend only in part. Whenever an MCO investigation leads to the initiation of a payment suspension by the MCO, the MCO shall notify the STATE within twenty-four (24) hours after of the imposition of the suspension. The MCO must make a written fraud referral to the MFCU not later than the next business day after the suspension is imposed.
- (N) For the purposes of a payment withholding under section 9.9.2, "credible allegation of fraud" means an allegation, which has been verified by the STATE or the MCO from any source, and which has indicia of reliability. In determining whether there is a credible allegation of fraud, the MCO must review all allegations, facts, and evidence carefully and act judiciously on a case-by-case basis.

- (O) The MCO shall notify the STATE within thirty (30) days when it becomes public that the MCO joins or becomes a party to a class action or *qui tam* litigation involving MHCPs.
- (P) The MCO shall notify the STATE's OIG/SIRS when it obtains recoveries from class action and *qui tam* litigation involving any of the programs administered and funded by the STATE.
- (Q) Retention of Recoveries Resulting from False Claims Act Settlements.
 - (1) The MCO is entitled to retain any amounts recovered through its efforts, provided that:
 - (a) Total payments received do not exceed the total amount of the MCO's financial liability for those services provided by the MCO to the Enrollees;
 - (b) The State has not duplicated this recovery (see section 9.9.2(G) above; and
 - (c) Such recovery is not prohibited by federal or state law.
 - (2) The MCO is not entitled to retain any amounts recovered through the efforts of the STATE or MFCU. There is no time limit for the time within which the STATE or MFCU must recover these funds.
- **9.9.3 Fraud and Abuse by Beneficiaries.** The MCO shall report in writing via e-mail to the STATE any suspected Fraud and/or patterns of Abuse by Enrollees and Beneficiaries, in accordance with section 9.9.1(F).

9.9.4 Fraud and Abuse by PCA Providers.

- (A) The STATE has determined that enrollment of individual PCA Providers in the FFS system will allow the STATE to safeguard against unnecessary or inappropriate use of PCA services and against excess payments. The MCO shall ensure that PCA Providers have a background study completed, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0659, subd 11, prior to providing any PCA services.
- (B) The MCO may work with the STATE to utilize the STATE's licensing system for these purposes, but any other process utilized by the MCO must review using the same standards as the STATE's licensing system.
- (C) The MCO shall require that PCPAs submit claims to the MCO using one date of service per claim line, per PCA.

9.9.5 False Claims.

(A) If the MCO receives or makes Medicaid payments totaling five million dollars (\$5,000,000) or more within a Federal fiscal year (October 1st through September 30th), the MCO must establish, implement and disseminate written policies and procedures to

all employees including management, contractors and agents that includes detailed information pertaining to the False Claims Acts (federal and state) and other provisions named in § 1902(a)(68)(A) of the Social Security Act. These policies must include detailed provisions regarding the MCO's procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse. The MCO shall certify to the STATE by February 1st of the Contract Year that it has complied with this requirement for the previous Contract Year, using as its certification the DHS Deficit Reduction Act (DRA) Assurance Statement posted on the STATE's Managed Care website.

- (B) In addition, the MCO must include in its written policies and procedures (and in employee handbooks, if any) specific discussions of the following:
 - (1) The False Claims Act, 31 USC §§ 3729 through 3733;
 - (2) Administrative remedies for false claims and false statements established under 31 USC §§ 3801, et seq.;
 - (3) The Minnesota False Claims Act, Minnesota Statutes, § 15C.02, and any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;
 - (4) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle-blowers, including the employer restrictions listed in Minnesota Statutes, § 15C.14; and
 - (5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste and abuse.
- **9.10 Data Certifications.** As a condition for receiving payment, the MCO shall certify its data and documents that are utilized by the STATE in determining payments made to the MCO.
- **9.10.1 Data and Reporting Submitted to STATE.** The MCO shall provide to the STATE a certification
 - (A) That accompanies its submission of the data indicated below, or
 - (B) As a separate written Data Certification, due by the fifth (5th) day of the following month for any submissions in the previous month, which identifies each and every data submission, the date it was submitted, and certifies all data submitted. The following data must be certified:
 - (1) Encounter data;
 - (2) Data and reports associated with the reporting requirements of the managed care withhold;
 - (3) Data submissions as requested by the STATE for the development of rates;
 - (4) Health care expenditures;

- (5) Financial statements under section 3.6.2(F);
- (6) Third Party Liability reports under section 10.7(A);
- (7) Disclosure information on ownership and control interests pursuant to section 3.6.2(O).
- (8) The MCO's report of overpayment recoveries in the Program Integrity Report in section 9.9.1(E).
- (9) Any other data or document determined by the STATE to be necessary to comply with 42 CFR § 438.604.

9.10.2 Requirements. Each data or report certification shall meet the following requirements:

- (A) Include an attestation as to the accuracy, completeness and truthfulness of the data or documents being submitted;
- (B) Provide that the attestation is based upon the best knowledge, information and belief of the one certifying on behalf of the MCO; and
- (C) Be certified by the MCO's Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Chief Financial Officer (CFO), or an individual with authority to sign for and who reports to either the MCO's CEO or CFO.
- (D) Certification must be submitted concurrently with the data, or pursuant to section 9.10.1.

9.11 Exclusions and Convicted Persons.

- (A) The MCO shall not pay for any items or services furnished, ordered or prescribed by excluded individuals or entities pursuant to 42 CFR § 1001.1001.
- (B) The MCO shall not include in their business entity a director, officer, partner or Person with an Ownership or Control Interest, nor subcontractor, who is excluded from participation in Medicaid under §§ 1128 or 1128A of the Social Security Act. This includes entities owned or controlled by a sanctioned person pursuant to 42 CFR § 1001.1001.
- (C) The MCO shall not make an employment, consulting or other agreement with an individual or entity for the provision of items or services that are significant and material to the MCO's obligations under its Contract with the STATE where the individual or entity is excluded from participation in Medicaid under §§ 1128 or 1128A of the Social Security Act. Significant and material services include, but are not limited to health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services.

- (D) The MCO shall not have any agents, Managing Employees, or Persons with an Ownership or Control Interest who have been convicted of a criminal offense related to that person's involvement in any program under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Title XX services program, in accordance with 42 CFR § 455.106.
- (E) The MCO shall report to the STATE, within ten (10) working days of receipt of the following:
 - (1) Any information regarding excluded or convicted individuals or entities, including those in paragraph (D) above; and
 - (2) Any occurrence of an excluded, convicted, or unlicensed entity or individual who applies to participate as a Provider.
- (F) The MCO shall promptly notify the STATE of any administrative action it takes to limit participation of a Provider in the Medicaid program as mandated by 42 CFR §§ 455.106(b)(2) and 1002.3(b)(3).
- **9.12 Conflicts of Interest.** Pursuant to 42 CFR § § 438.58 and 438.602(h), and Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0914, the MCO shall have in effect conflict of interest rules at least as effective as those in 41 USC § 423.

9.13 Federal Audit Requirements and Debarment Information.

- **9.13.1 Single Audit Act.** MCO will certify that it will comply with the federal procurement regulations as applicable. The MCO shall obtain a financial and compliance audit made in accordance with the Single Audit Act, and Code of Federal Regulations, title 2, subtitle A, chapter II, part 200, as applicable. Failure to comply with these requirements could result in forfeiture of federal funds.
- **9.13.2 Debarment, Suspension and Responsibility Certification.** Federal Regulation 45 CFR § 92.35 prohibits the STATE from purchasing goods or services with federal money from vendors who have been suspended or debarred by the federal government. Similarly, Minnesota Statutes, § 16C.03, subd. 2, provides the Minnesota Commissioner of Administration with the authority to debar and suspend vendors who seek to contract with the STATE. Vendors may be suspended or debarred when it is determined, through a duly authorized hearing process, that they have abused the public trust in a serious manner.

BY SIGNING THIS CONTRACT, MCO CERTIFIES THAT IT AND ITS PRINCIPALS:

- (A) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from transacting business by or with any federal, state or local governmental department or agency; and
- (B) Have not within a three-year period preceding this Contract: 1) been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain or performing a public (federal, state or local) transaction or contract; 2) violated any federal or state antitrust statutes; or 3)

- committed embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property; and
- (C) Are not presently indicted or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity for: 1) commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain or performing a public (federal, state or local) transaction; 2) violating any federal or state antitrust statutes; or 3) committing embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property;
- (D) Are not aware of any information and possess no knowledge that any subcontractor(s) that will perform work pursuant to this Contract are in violation of any of the certifications set forth above; and
- (E) Shall immediately give written notice to the STATE should the MCO come under investigation for allegations of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing: a public (federal, state or local government) transaction; violating any federal or state antitrust statutes; or committing embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements or receiving stolen property.
- **9.14 Receipt of Federal Funds.** The MCO will receive federal payments and is therefore subject to laws which are applicable to individuals and entities receiving federal funds. The MCO shall inform all related entities, contractors and/or subcontractors that payments they receive are, in whole or in part, from federal funds.
- **9.15 Restricted Recipient Program.** The MCO shall place an Enrollee in the Restricted Recipient Program (RRP) for the conduct described in Minnesota Rules, Part 9505.2165.
- **9.15.1 Notice to Affected Enrollees.** The MCO must notify Enrollees in writing if the Enrollee is to be placed in the RRP. The notice must be sent at least thirty (30) days prior to placement. The notice to the Enrollee must state:
 - (A) Placement in the RRP will not result in a reduction of services or loss of eligibility or disenrollment from the MCO;
 - (B) The factual basis for placement;
 - (C) The right to dispute the MCO's factual allegations;
 - (D) The right to request an Appeal with the MCO and request a State Fair Hearing, and the right to request a State Fair Hearing without first exhausting the MCO's Grievance and Appeal procedures; and
 - (E) A reference to the Enrollee's rights listed in the "Member Rights for Placement in the Restricted Recipient Program" document.

9.15.2 Enrollee's Right to Appeal. An Enrollee may Appeal or request a State Fair Hearing to dispute placement in the RRP. If the Enrollee Appeals or requests a State Fair Hearing prior to the date of the proposed placement, the MCO may not impose the placement until the Appeal or State Fair Hearing is resolved in the MCO's favor. If the Enrollee does not Appeal within thirty (30) days of the date of notice, placement will occur and the designated Providers will be assigned.

9.15.3 Reporting of Restrictions.

- (A) Until the MCO has access to enter data directly into MMIS, the MCO must report to the STATE the names and PMI numbers of all Enrollees placed in the RRP, the date of placement, placement reason codes, and the names of the designated Providers with their addresses and Provider numbers. This information shall be reported to the STATE during business hours before the day the restriction is effective.
- (B) Once the MCO has access to enter data directly into MMIS, the MCO shall enter into MMIS the names and PMI numbers of all Enrollees placed in the RRP, the date of placement, placement reason codes, and the names of the designated Providers with their addresses and Provider numbers. This information shall be entered into MMIS during business hours before the day the restriction is effective.
- (C) If an MCO allows the use of a non-designated pharmacy, after exercising due diligence, the pharmacy must be entered into MMIS for the date or dates of service within one (1) business day of allowing the use of the non-designated pharmacy.

9.15.4 Program Administration.

- (A) The MCO will administer the RRP consistent with RRP criteria and process developed jointly with the MCOs and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9505.2160 through 9505.2245. The RRP criteria and process are posted on the STATE's public website.
- (B) The MCO must comply with the Prescription Monitoring Program (PMP) access criteria found in Minnesota Statutes, § 152.126 subd. 6, (b)(7). The MCO may have no more than two designated staff accessing the PMP. Approval for access will be through the STATE. MCOs will have in place security measures that will guard against unauthorized access to the PMP and meet the criteria for PMP access posted on the STATE's public website. The MCO shall query only Enrollees who are members of the MCO. Queries will only be made to identify Enrollees whose use of health services may warrant placement or continuation in the RRP and for managing Enrollees already in the RRP.
- (C) When an Enrollee has changed enrollment to a new MCO within the last 12 months, and he or she is a current recipient in the RRP or is being considered for placement in the RRP, the new MCO may request data such as claims and other case details from the previous MCO, or in the case of previous FFS coverage, from the STATE. Such requests support reenrollment in the RRP or initial placement in the RRP.

- (D) The previous MCO, or in the case of FFS coverage the STATE, will share data from claims and other related case history details with the new MCO upon request. Any data or information shared will meet the minimum necessary requirement and pertain to services necessary to review for restriction purposes only, excluding services for chemical dependency in compliance with 42 CFR Part 2. No more than one year of data from claims may be shared.
- (E) Annual Restricted Recipient Program Report. The MCO shall report to the STATE in writing, by August 31 of the Contract Year, summarizing the MCO's Restricted Recipient program results for the previous state fiscal year. The report shall include investigative activities, and results according to guidelines provided by the STATE. The report shall provide the following summary information about the reports of Enrollee fraud and abuse investigated by the MCO:
 - (1) Description of the MCO's procedures and analytics that were used for detecting and investigating possible acts of abuse by Enrollees that may result in restriction;
 - (2) Total number of investigations of acts of abuse by Enrollees regardless of whether the investigation resulted in actual restriction,
 - (3) Total number of Enrollees who were restricted by the MCO for a 24-month period, and
 - (4) Total number of Enrollees who were restricted by the MCO for a 36-month period.

Article. 10 Third Party Liability and Coordination of Benefits.

- **10.1 Agent of the STATE.** Pursuant to 42 CFR § 433, subpart D, and Minnesota Statutes, §§ 256B.042, subd. 2; 256B.056, subd. 6; 256L.03, subd. 6; 256.015, subd. 1; 256B.37, subd. 1; and 256B.69, subd. 34, the STATE hereby authorizes the MCO as its agent to obtain Third Party Liability and Medicare reimbursement by any lawful means including asserting subrogation interest, filing interventions, asserting independent claims, and to coordinate benefits, for MCO Enrollees, except in instances described in section 10.3.3(B) and section 10.7.
- **10.2 Third Party Recoveries.** The MCO must take reasonable measures to determine the legal liability of third parties to pay for services furnished to MCO Enrollees. To the extent permitted by state and federal law, the MCO shall use Cost Avoidance and/or Post Payment Recovery Processes, as defined in Article 2, and subject to section 10.7 to ensure that primary payments from the liable third party are utilized to offset medical expenses.
 - (A) Known Third Parties. The STATE shall include information about known Third Party Liability resources on the electronic enrollment data given to the MCO every two weeks, or on a schedule determined by the parties. Any new Third Party Liability resources learned of by the STATE through its contractor(s) are added to the next available data file. The STATE and MCO agree to work together to determine and

implement mechanisms to improve the accuracy and timeliness of Third Party Liability resource data.

(B) Additional Resources. The MCO shall report to the STATE any additional third party resources available to an Enrollee discovered by the MCO on a form provided by the STATE, within ten (10) business days of verification of such information. The MCO shall report any known change to health insurance information in the same manner. The STATE shall use its best efforts to include reported Third Party Liability resource information in the next available Third Party Liability resources data file.

(C) Cost Benefit.

- (1) The MCO's efforts to determine liability and use Post Payment Recovery processes shall not require that the MCO spend more on an individual claim basis than the threshold limits established by the State Plan, which currently include:
 - (a) Tort/personal injury insurance: under \$100.00
 - (b) Health insurance claims: under \$50.00
 - (c) Workers' Compensation: under \$500.00
 - (d) Motor vehicle insurance: under \$200.00
- (2) The MCO shall use Cost Avoidance Procedures to avoid payment on any claim where TPL is on file, other than those in section 10.3.2 below.
- (D) Retention of Recoveries. For recoveries listed in section 10.3.3(A), the MCO is entitled to retain any amounts recovered through its efforts, provided that:
 - (1) Total payments received do not exceed the total amount of the MCO's financial liability for those services provided by the MCO to the Enrollee;
 - (2) STATE FFS and reinsurance benefits have not duplicated this recovery;
 - (3) Such recovery is not prohibited by federal or state law, and
 - (4) The recovery or recoveries took place within eight (8) months after the date the claim was Adjudicated.
 - (5) The MCO is entitled to retain any amounts recovered through its efforts for recoveries listed in section 10.3.3(A)(2). There is no time limit for the time within which an MCO must recover these funds.
- (E) Return of Payments. The MCO must require its Providers to return any third party payments to the MCO for Third Party Liability described in 10.3.3(A)(1) if the Provider received a third party payment more than eight (8) months after the date the claim was Adjudicated. The MCO will then return the payment to the STATE. Mechanisms for

return of the payment from the MCO to the STATE, and return of payments from the STATE to the MCO, will be specified by the STATE.

(F) Unsuccessful Effort. If the MCO is unsuccessful in its efforts to obtain necessary cooperation from an Enrollee to identify potential third-party resources after sixty (60) days of such efforts, pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.056, subd. 8 and 42 CFR §§ 433.145 and 433.147, the MCO must inform the STATE in a format to be determined by the STATE that efforts have been unsuccessful.

10.3 Coordination of Benefits.

- **10.3.1 Coordination of Benefits.** For Enrollees who have private health care coverage, the MCO must coordinate benefits in accordance with Minnesota Rules, part 9505.0070 and Minnesota Statutes, § 62A.046.
 - (A) Coordination of Benefits includes paying any applicable cost-sharing on behalf of an Enrollee, except for cost-sharing pursuant to sections 4.3 and 4.4.
 - (B) For Enrollees who are also eligible for Medicare, coordination of benefits includes paying any applicable cost-sharing on behalf of an Enrollee up to the Medicaid allowed amount, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.0625, subd. 57 and its exclusions.

10.3.2 Cost Avoidance.

- (A) General. Except as described in paragraph (D), the MCO shall use a Cost Avoidance procedure for all claims or services that are subject to third-party payment to the extent permitted by state and federal law, and must deny payment for a service to an Enrollee if the MCO has established the probable existence of Third Party Liability at the time the Provider submits the claim.
- (B) The MCO shall not pay for services that would have been covered by the primary coverage if the applicable rules of that coverage had been followed.
- (C) Cost-effectiveness. The MCO must determine whether it is more cost-effective to provide the service or pay the cost-sharing to a Non- Network Provider. If the MCO refers an Enrollee to a third-party insurer for a service that the MCO covers, and the third-party insurer requires payment in advance of all cost-sharing, the MCO shall make such payments in advance or at the time such payments are required.
- (D) Exceptions. For prenatal care services, preventive pediatric services and services provided to a dependent covered by health insurance pursuant to a court order, the MCO must ensure that services are provided without regard to insurance payment issues. The MCO must provide the service first and then coordinate payment with the potentially liable third party.

10.3.3 Post-Payment Recoveries.

- (A) Post-Payment Recoveries to be Pursued by the MCO. The MCO shall recover funds post payment in cases where the MCO was not aware of third-party coverage at the time services were rendered or paid for, or the MCO was not able to use a Cost Avoidance procedure. The MCO shall use information from the STATE and shall identify and pursue all potential Third Party Liability payments. Potentially liable third party coverage sources include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Third Party Insurance Coverage:
 - (a) Medicare;
 - (b) Third party liability insurance (for example, group health plans including medical, dental, pharmacy and vision; self-insured plans; managed care organizations; pharmacy benefit managers; long-term care insurance; union and other fraternal organizations; and certain other state or federal programs);
 - (2) Tort/Auto/Workers Compensation
 - (a) Uninsured/underinsured motorist insurance;
 - (b) Awards as a result of a tort action;
 - (c) Workers' compensation;
 - (d) Medical payments insurance for accidents (otherwise known as "med pay" provisions or benefits of policy); or
 - (e) Indemnity/accident insurance.
- (B) Recoveries Not to be Pursued by the MCO.
 - (1) The MCO shall not pursue reimbursement under estate recovery or medical support recovery provisions. This applies to recoveries of medical expenses paid for an Enrollee because the following subsequent recovery actions are taken by a Local Agency or the STATE: 1) Medical Assistance lien or estate recovery; 2) special needs or pooled trusts; 3) annuities; or 4) recovery from a custodial or non-custodial parent under a court order for medical support.
 - (2) The MCO shall not pursue recoveries for Third Party insurance coverage described in 10.3.3(A)(1) above after the first eight (8) months after a claim has been Adjudicated.
- (C) The MCO shall develop procedures to identify trauma diagnoses and investigate potential liability, and pursue recoveries.
- **10.4 Reporting of Recoveries.** The MCO shall report on the encounter claim all Third Party Liability payments (including Medicare reimbursement) as required in section 3.6.1.

- **10.5 Causes of Action.** If the MCO becomes aware of a cause of action to recover medical costs for which the MCO has paid under this Contract, the MCO shall file an intervention or assert a claim or a subrogation interest in the cause of action. The MCO shall follow the STATE's policy guidelines in settlement of any claim.
- **10.6 Determination of Compliance.** The STATE may determine whether the MCO is in compliance with the requirements in this Article by inspecting source documents for: 1) appropriateness of recovery attempt; 2) timeliness of billing; 3) accounting for third party payments; 4) settlement of claims; and 5) other monitoring deemed necessary by the STATE.
- **10.7 Supplemental Recovery Program.** The MCO shall comply with Minnesota Statutes, §256B.69, subd. 34 and work with the STATE in its efforts to collect Third Party Liability payments for services rendered to Enrollees covered under this contract. The STATE will establish reports to the MCO on recoveries the STATE makes under section 10.3.3(B)(2) and will work with the MCO to establish mechanisms to ensure no duplication of efforts for coordination of third-party collections, and mechanisms to address concerns or issues with collections and reconciliations.
 - (A) Eight Months Recoveries Report. The MCO shall, on a quarterly basis, disclose to the STATE all Post Payment Recovered amounts occurring after the eight-month timeframe in section 10.2 (D)(4). The report shall include medical, dental, and pharmacy claims. The report is due by the sixtieth (60th) day following the end of the quarter.
 - (B) Following receipt of the STATE's invoice, in a form and manner specified by the STATE, the MCO shall have thirty (30) days to return the invoice stub with a check payment for the invoiced amount.
- **Article. 11 Governing Law, Jurisdiction, and Venue.** This Contract, and amendments and supplements thereto, will be governed by the laws of the State of Minnesota. Venue for all legal proceedings arising out of this Contract, or breach thereof, will be in the state or federal court with competent jurisdiction in Ramsey County, Minnesota.
- Article. 12 Compliance with State and Federal Laws. The MCO shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations in the performance of its obligations under this Contract. Any revisions to applicable provisions of federal or state law and implementing regulations, and policy issuances and instructions, except as otherwise specified in this Contract, apply as of their effective date. If any terms of this Contract are determined to be inconsistent with rule or law, the applicable rule or law provision shall govern.

In the performance of obligations under this Contract, the MCO agrees to comply with provisions of the following laws:

12.1 Constitutions. The Constitutions of the United States and the State of Minnesota.

12.2 Prohibitions Against Discrimination.

- (A) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and pertinent regulations at 45 CFR § 80.
- (B) Executive Order 11246 (30 FR 12319), Equal Employment Opportunity, dated September 24, 1965; "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR Part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity Department of Labor," as applicable;
- (C) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and pertinent regulations at 45 CFR § 84;
- (D) Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794d);
- (E) Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and pertinent regulations at 45 CFR Part 91;
- (F) Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 363A, including § 363A.36 (Certificates of Compliance for Public Contacts); § 363A.11 (Public Accommodations); and § 363A.12 (Public Services);
- (G) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972;
- (H) Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 USC § 12101, et seq., and regulations promulgated pursuant to it, including 28 CFR Part 35. The MCO shall also comply with 28 CFR § 35.130(d), which requires the administration of services, programs, and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with disabilities;
- (I) Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act, and
- (J) Any other laws, regulations, or orders that prohibit discrimination on grounds of medical condition, health status, receipt of health care services, claims experience, medical history, genetic information, disability (including mental or physical impairment), marital status, age, sex (including sex stereotypes and gender identity), sexual orientation, national origin, race, color, religion, creed, or public assistance status.
- **12.3 State Laws.** Minnesota Statutes, § 256B.69 et seq.; Minnesota Rules, Parts 9500.1450 to 9500.1464; Minnesota Statutes, § 256L.01 et. seq.; and Minnesota Rules, Parts 9506.0010 to 9506.0400.
- **12.3.1 Workers' Compensation.** In accordance with the provisions of Minnesota Statutes, § 176.182, the MCO shall provide acceptable evidence of compliance with the workers' compensation insurance coverage requirement of Minnesota Statutes, § 176.181, subd. 2.
- **12.3.2 Affirmative Action.** The MCO certifies that it has received a certificate of compliance from the Commissioner of Human Rights pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, § 363A.36. County administered MCOs are exempt from this statute.

- **12.3.3 Voter Registration.** The MCO certifies that it will comply with Minnesota Statutes, § 201.162.
- **12.4 Medicaid Laws.** Title XIX of the Social Security Act (42 USC § 1396 et. seq.), applicable provisions of 42 CFR § 431.200 et. seq. and 42 CFR part 438; waivers or variances approved by CMS; the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.
- **12.5 Environmental Requirements.** The MCO shall comply with all applicable standards, order or requirements issued under § 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 USC § 1857(h)), § 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC § 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR Part 15).
- **12.6 Energy Efficiency Requirements.** The MCO shall recognize mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the State energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (PL. 94-163, 89 Stat, 871), as applicable.
- **12.7 Anti-Kickback Provisions.** The MCO shall be in compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act, 18 USC § 874, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations, 29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work financed in whole or in part by Loans or Grants from the United States," as applicable.
- **12.8 Davis-Bacon Act.** The MCO shall be in compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 USC §§ 276a to 276a-7), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5), as applicable.
- **12.9 Contract Work Laws.** The MCO shall be in compliance with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 USC §§ 327-330), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5), as applicable.
- **12.10 Regulations about Inventions.** As applicable, the MCO will provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any further implementing regulations issued by HHS.
- **12.11 Prohibition on Weapons.** MCO agrees to comply with all terms of the Minnesota Department of Human Services' policy prohibiting carrying or possessing weapons wherever and whenever MCO is performing services within the scope of this Contract. Any violations of this policy by MCO or MCO's employees may be grounds for immediate suspension or termination of the contract.
- **Article. 13 Information Privacy and Security.** The MCO will comply with the following requirements regarding Protected Information:

- **13.1 Covered Entity and Business Associate.** Both the STATE and the MCO are "Covered Entities" as the term is defined under HIPAA; and, because the MCO receives PHI from the STATE for purposes other than performing its duties as a Covered Entity, the MCO is also a "Business Associate" of the STATE as the term is defined under HIPAA. Pursuant to HIPAA, Business Associates of Covered Entities must agree in writing to certain mandatory provisions regarding the use and disclosure of PHI.
- **13.2 Trading Partner.** The MCO exchanges electronically transmitted PHI with the STATE, and is a "Trading Partner" as the term is defined under HIPAA. Pursuant to HIPAA, Trading Partners must comply with the requirements of 45 CFR, Subch. C as it relates to conducting standard transactions. The purpose of this section is to assure and document that the parties comply with the requirements of HIPAA, including, but not limited to, the Business Associate contract requirements at 45 CFR Part 164 and the Administrative requirements for transaction standards between Trading Partners specified at 45 CFR Part 162.
- **13.3 Part of Welfare System.** Under this Contract, MCO is part of the "welfare system," as defined in Minnesota Statutes, § 13.46, subd. 1, and agrees to be bound by applicable state and federal laws governing the security and privacy of information.
- **13.4 HIPAA Transactions and Security Compliance.** The MCO shall be in compliance with the Administrative Simplification requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), and any regulations promulgated thereunder, and the Health Care Administrative Simplification Act of 1994, Minnesota Statutes, § 62J.50 et. seq., including but not limited to compliance with 45 CFR Subch. C, except as provided in section 3.6.1(B) above.
 - (A) The MCO shall be in compliance with these requirements consistent with the applicable effective dates contained in state or federal law.
 - (B) The MCO shall use appropriate safeguards and comply with 45 CFR Part 164 with respect to electronic protected health information, to prevent use or disclosure of the Protected Information other than as provided for by this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to the use of administrative, physical, and technical safeguards that reasonably and appropriately protect the confidentially, integrity, and availability of any Protected Information that it creates, receives, maintains, or transmits on behalf of STATE.
- **13.5 Information Privacy General Oversight Responsibilities.** MCO shall be responsible for ensuring proper handling and safeguarding by its employees, subcontractors, and authorized agents of protected information collected, created, used, maintained, or disclosed on behalf of STATE. This responsibility includes:
- **13.5.1 Training.** Ensuring that employees and agents comply with and are properly trained regarding, as applicable, the laws listed in section 2.118 above, and
- 13.5.2 Minimum Necessary Access to Information. MCO shall comply with the "minimum necessary" access and disclosure rule set forth in HIPAA and the MGDPA, and shall ensure that its Business Associates comply. The collection, creation, use, maintenance, and disclosure by MCO shall be limited to "that necessary for the administration and management of

programs specifically authorized by the legislature or local governing body or mandated by the federal government." See, respectively, 45 CFR §§ 164.502(b) and 164.514(d), and Minnesota Statutes, § 13.05 subd. 3.

13.6 Use of Information. MCO shall:

- (A) Use PHI for the proper management and administration of MCO or to carry out the legal responsibilities of MCO.
- (B) Not use or further disclose Protected Information other than as permitted or required by this Contract or as permitted or required by law, either during the period of this Contract or thereafter.
- (C) Use appropriate safeguards and comply with 45 CFR Part 164 with respect to electronic protected health information, to prevent use or disclosure of the Protected Information by its workforce members, subcontractors and agents other than as provided for by this Contract.
- (D) As required at 45 CFR § 164.410, report to STATE any breach of unsecured protected health information or any other "privacy incident" under section 2.117 or "security incident" under section 2.126.
 - (1) Breach excludes the circumstances described in 45 CFR § 164.402, paragraph (1):
 - (a) Unintentional acquisition, access, or use of protected health information that does not result in further use or disclosure;
 - (b) Inadvertent disclosure by a person authorized to access PHI at the MCO or its Business Associate to another person authorized to access PHI at the MCO or its Business Associate;
 - (c) Disclosure of PHI where the MCO or its Business Associate has a good faith belief that an unauthorized person to whom the disclosure was made would not reasonably have been able to retain such information.
 - (2) A disclosure is presumed to be a breach unless the MCO or Business Associate, as applicable, demonstrates that there is a low probability that the PHI has been compromised, based on a risk assessment using the factors in 45 CFR § 164.402, paragraph (2).
 - (3) The report to the STATE must be in writing and must be sent to STATE not more than five (5) business days after learning of such non-permitted use or disclosure.
 - (4) The report must, at a minimum: 1) Identify the nature of the non-permitted use or disclosure; 2) Identify the PHI used or disclosed; 3) Identify who made the non-permitted use or disclosure, and who received the non-permitted or violating disclosure, if known; 4) Identify what corrective action was taken or will be taken to prevent further non-permitted uses or disclosures; 5) Identify what was done or

- will be done to mitigate any deleterious effect of the non-permitted use or disclosure; and 6) Provide such other information, including any written documentation, as STATE may reasonably request.
- (E) In cooperation with STATE, MCO must attempt to mitigate harmful effects resulting from the disclosure, in accordance with 45 CFR §164.530.
- (F) In accordance with HIPAA, upon obtaining knowledge of a breach or violation by a subcontractor, take appropriate steps to cure the breach or end the violation, and if such steps are unsuccessful, terminate the agreement.
- (G) MCO will cooperate with the STATE in the event the MCO is required to provide notice required by 45 CFR §§ 164.404 through 164.408 to affected individuals, news media, and/or the Office of Civil Rights, Department of Health and Human Services.
- (H) In accordance with 45 C.F.R. §§ 164.502(e)(1)(ii) and 164.308(b)(2) ensure that any subcontractors that create, receive, maintain, or transmit protected health information on behalf of the MCO agree in writing to the same restrictions, conditions, and requirements that apply to the MCO with respect to such information;
- (I) Make available PHI in accordance with 45 CFR § 164.524 and Minnesota Statutes, § 13.04, subd. 3, within ten business (10) days of receipt of a written request by the STATE.
- (J) Make available PHI for amendment and incorporate any amendments to PHI in accordance with 45 CFR § 164.526 within fifteen (15) days of receipt of a written request by the STATE.
- (K) Document such disclosures of PHI and information related to such disclosures as would be required for the MCO or the STATE to respond to a request by an individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 CFR § 164.528. Either:
 - (1) Provide to STATE information required to respond to a request by an individual for an accounting of disclosures of PHI in accordance with 45 CFR § 164.528 within fifteen (15) days of receipt of written request by the STATE; or
 - (2) Upon the STATE's request, respond directly to the individual requesting an accounting of disclosures from the MCO.
- (L) STATE Information Management System Access. If STATE grants MCO access to Protected Information maintained in a STATE information management system (including a STATE "legacy" system) or in any other STATE application, computer, or storage device of any kind, such access will be contingent upon the MCO agreeing to comply with any additional system- or application-specific requirements as directed by STATE.
- **13.7 MCO Responsibility.** To the extent the MCO is to carry out one or more of the STATE's obligation(s):

- (A) Under Subpart E of 45 CFR Part 164, comply with the requirements of Subpart E that apply to the STATE in the performance of such obligation(s).
- (B) Not use or disclose PHI in a manner that would violate Subpart E of 45 CFR Part 164 if the use or disclosure were performed by the STATE.
- (C) Under Minnesota Statutes, Ch. 13, all of the data created, collected, received, stored, used, maintained, or disseminated by the MCO in performing the STATE's functions is subject to the requirements of this chapter and the MCO must comply with those requirements as if it were a government entity.
- **13.7.1 Audit.** The MCO shall make its internal practices, books, records, policies, procedures, and documentation relating to the use, disclosure, and/or security of PHI available to the STATE and/or the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) for the purposes of determining compliance with the Privacy Rule and Security Standards, subject to attorney-client and other applicable legal privileges.
- **13.7.2 Compliance.** The MCO shall comply with any and all other applicable provisions of the HIPAA Privacy Rule and Security Standards, including future amendments thereto.

13.8 STATE Duties. The STATE shall:

- (A) Only release information that it is authorized by law or regulation to share with MCO.
- (B) Obtain any required consents, authorizations or other permissions that may be necessary for it to share information with MCO.
- (C) Promptly notify MCO of limitation(s), restrictions, changes, or revocation of permission by an individual to use or disclose Protected Information, to the extent that such limitation(s), restrictions, changes or revocation may affect MCO's use or disclosure of Protected Information.
- (D) Not request MCO to use or disclose Protected Information in any manner that would not be permitted under law if done by STATE.
- **13.9 Disposition of Data Upon Completion, Expiration, or Agreement Termination.** If feasible and upon completion, expiration, or termination of this Contract, MCO will return or destroy all Protected Information that the MCO still maintains received from the STATE or created or received by the MCO for the purposes associated with this Contract. MCO will retain no copies of such Protected Information, provided that if both Parties agree such return or destruction is not feasible, or if MCO is permitted or required by the applicable regulation, rule or statutory retention schedule to retain beyond the life of this Contract, MCO will extend the protections of this Contract to the Protected Information and refrain from further use or disclosure of such information, except for those purposes that make return or destruction infeasible, for as long as MCO maintains the information.

- **13.10 Sanctions.** In addition to acknowledging and accepting the terms set forth in section 19.4 of this Contract relating to liability, the parties acknowledge that violation of the laws and protections described above could result in limitations being placed on future access to Protected Information, in investigation and imposition of sanctions by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights; the Internal Revenue Service (IRS); CMS; the Office of the Minnesota Attorney General; and/or in civil and criminal penalties.
- **13.11 Effect of statutory amendments or rule changes.** The Parties agree to take such action as is necessary to amend this Contract from time to time as is necessary for compliance with the requirements of the laws listed in section 2.118 or in any other applicable law. However, any requirement in this Contract or in the DHS Information Security Policy that is based upon HIPAA Rules or upon other federal or state information privacy or security laws means the requirement as it is currently in effect, including any applicable amendment(s) to the law, regardless of whether the Contract has been amended to reflect such amendments(s).
- **13.12 Interpretation.** Any ambiguity in this Contract shall be interpreted to permit compliance with the laws listed in section 2.118 or in any other applicable law.
- **13.13 MCO's Own Purposes.** The STATE makes no warranty or representations that compliance by the MCO will be adequate or satisfactory for the MCO's own purposes. The MCO is solely responsible for all decisions it makes regarding the safeguarding of PHI or other Protected Information.
- **13.14 Procedures and Controls.** The MCO agrees to establish and maintain procedures and controls so that no information contained in its records or obtained from the STATE or CMS or from others in carrying out the terms of this Contract shall be used by or disclosed by it, its agents, officers, or workforce members except as provided in Minnesota Statutes Chapter 13 and in § 1106 of the Social Security Act and implementing regulations.
- **13.15 Requests for Enrollee Data.** 42 CFR § 431.301 (pursuant to 1902(a)(7) of Title XIX and 42 USC § 1396a(7)) requires the STATE to ensure that disclosures of data concerning Enrollees and Potential Enrollees be limited to purposes directly connected with the administration of the State Plan, as defined in 42 CFR § 431.302. The STATE has not delegated to the MCO the authority to determine whether such disclosures of data (for purposes not directly connected with the administration of the State Plan) are appropriate for any population covered under this Contract; the MCO must obtain prior approval from the STATE for such disclosures.
- **13.15.1 Disclosure of Enrollee Data; Exceptions.** The MCO may disclose Enrollee data to other parties for studies or research that receive Institutional Review Board approval, or when using aggregated data for studies or for program evaluations, without prior approval by the STATE. Clinical trials are not included in this exception. Any report or presentation associated with studies, research or evaluations by the MCO or produced under this section must be sent to the STATE prior to release of the report or presentation.
- **13.15.2 Data Sharing for C&TC.** The STATE authorizes the MCO to enter into data sharing agreements with Local Agency welfare and public health offices for the purposes of administering the C&TC program and county outreach for C&TC. The STATE shall provide,

upon request, a model data sharing agreement and technical assistance with establishing the agreement.

- **13.15.3 State-Certified Health Information Exchange Service Providers.** The STATE authorizes the MCO to enter into data sharing or subscriber agreements with any Health Information Exchange service providers certified by the Minnesota Department of Health.
- **13.16 Authorized Representatives.** The STATE's authorized representative for data privacy and security is the Minnesota Department of Human Service Privacy Official. MCO's responsible authority for complying with data privacy and security is the MCO's Privacy and/or Security Official(s).
- **13.17 Indemnification.** Notwithstanding section 19.4, the MCO agrees to indemnify and save and hold the STATE, its agents and employees harmless from all claims arising out of, resulting from, or in any manner attributable to any violation by the MCO of any provision of the laws listed in section 2.118 in connection with the performance of the MCO's duties and obligations under this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to, legal fees and disbursements paid or incurred to enforce the provisions of this Contract.

Article. 14 Lobbying Disclosure. The MCO certifies that, to the best of its knowledge, understanding, and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal Funds Used. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid in what the undersigned believes to be a violation of 31 USC § 1352, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, or in any activity designed to influence legislation or appropriations pending before Congress.
- (B) Other Funds Used. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- (C) Certification. The undersigned will require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all sub-awards at all tiers (including subcontracts, sub-grants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and will require that all sub-recipients certify and disclose accordingly. This certification is a material representation of facts upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 USC § 1352. Any person who fails to file

the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Article. 15 CLIA Requirements. All laboratory testing sites providing services under this Contract must comply with the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendment (CLIA) requirements in 42 CFR § 493. The MCO shall obtain the valid CLIA certificate numbers from laboratories used by the MCO, and shall ensure that the certificates remain current. The MCO shall make a written report to the STATE of any laboratories it discovers to be non-CLIA certified.

Article. 16 Advance Directives Compliance. Pursuant to 42 USC § 1396a(a)(57) and (58) and 42 CFR § 489.100-104, the MCO agrees:

- **16.1 Enrollee Information.** To provide all Enrollees at the time of enrollment a written description of applicable State law on Advance Directives and the following:
 - (A) Information regarding the Enrollee's right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and to execute a living will, durable power of attorney for health care decisions, or other Advance Directive:
 - (B) Written policies of the MCO respecting the implementation of the right;
 - (C) Updated or revised changes in State law as soon as possible, but no later than ninety (90) days after the effective date of the change; and
 - (D) Information that complaints concerning noncompliance with the Advance Directive requirements may be filed with the State survey and certification agency (Minnesota Department of Health), pursuant to 42 CFR § 422.128, as required in 42 CFR § 438.(3)(j).
- **16.2 Providers Documentation.** To require MCO's Providers to ensure that it has been documented in the Enrollee's medical records whether or not an Enrollee has executed an Advance Directive.
- **16.3 Treatment.** To not condition treatment or otherwise discriminate on the basis of whether an Enrollee has executed an Advance Directive.
- **16.4 Compliance with State Law.** To comply with State law, whether statutory or recognized by the courts of the State, on Advance Directives, including Minnesota Statutes, Chapters 145B and 145C.
- **16.5 Education.** To provide, individually or with others, education for MCO staff, Providers and the community on Advance Directives.

Article. 17 Disclosure.

- **17.1 Disclosure Requirements.** The MCO must consent to and cooperate with any financial, character, and other inquiries by the STATE.
- **17.1.1 General Disclosures.** Upon request by the STATE, the MCO must disclose the following information as indicated in the sections below:
 - (A) The MCO shall notify the STATE in a timely manner of changes to the MCO's Government Programs staff and management;
 - (B) The type of organizational structure, a description of the management plan, the general nature of the MCO's business and general nature of the management plan's business;
 - (C) The MCO's full legal or corporate name and any trade names, aliases, and/or business names currently used;
 - (D) The jurisdiction of the MCO and date of incorporation, along with any articles of incorporation and by-laws, if applicable, along with state and federal tax returns for the past five (5) years. If the MCO is an organization other than a corporation, the copies of any agreements creating or governing the organization must be submitted;
 - (E) The date the MCO commenced doing business in Minnesota, and, if the MCO is incorporated outside of Minnesota, a copy of the MCO's certificate of authority to do business in Minnesota;
 - (F) Whether the MCO is directly or indirectly controlled to any extent or in any manner by another individual or entity. If so, the MCO must disclose the identity of the controlling entity and a description of the nature and extent of control; and
 - (G) Any agreements or understandings that the MCO has entered into regarding ownership or operation of the MCO.
- **17.1.2 Disclosure of Management/Fiscal Agents.** The MCO must disclose the following, if applicable:
 - (A) A description of the terms and conditions of any contract or agreement between the MCO and the management or fiscal agent;
 - (B) All corporations, partnerships or other entities providing management or fiscal agent services;
 - (C) The management or fiscal agent's full legal or corporate name and any trade names currently used. The legal name, aliases, and previous names of management personnel, to the extent known;

- (D) The jurisdiction of the management or fiscal agent and date of incorporation, along with any articles of incorporation and by-laws, if applicable, along with state and federal tax returns for the current period and the past five periods. Copies of any agreements creating or governing the organization must be submitted if the management or fiscal agent is an organization other than a corporation; and
- (E) The date the management or fiscal agent commenced doing business in Minnesota, and if they are incorporated outside of Minnesota, a copy of their certificate of authority to do business in Minnesota.
- **17.2 Disclosure of, Compliance With, and Reporting of Physician Incentive Plans.** The MCO may operate a Physician Incentive Plan, as defined in 42 CFR § 438.3(i), only if the following requirements are met:
- 17.2.1 Disclosure to the STATE. The MCO must report to the STATE in writing no later than March 31st of the Contract Year that the MCO is in compliance with the Physician Incentive Plan requirements as set forth in 42 CFR § 438.3(i). The MCO shall maintain in its files the following information in sufficient detail to enable the STATE or CMS to determine the MCO's compliance and shall make that information available to the STATE or CMS upon request. The MCO must take into consideration its contractual relationship with all its subcontractors, including the relationship between its subcontractors and other Providers down to the level of the physician. These relationships include:
 - (A) The physician/physician group for which risk has been transferred for services not furnished by the physician/physician group, such as referral services;
 - (B) The type of incentive arrangement such as withhold, bonus or capitation associated with the transfer of risk for the physician/physician group;
 - (C) The percent of the potential payment to the physician/physician group that is at risk for referrals:
 - (D) The panel size, and if patients are pooled, the pooling method used to determine if substantial financial risk (SFR) exists for the physician/physician group;
 - (E) If SFR exists, the MCO must provide an assurance that the physician or physician group at SFR has adequate stop-loss protection, including the threshold amounts for individual/professional, institutional, or combination for all services, and the type of coverage (i.e. per member per year or aggregate); and
 - (F) If the MCO has Physician Incentive Plans that place physicians or physician groups at SFR for the cost of referral services it must conduct Enrollee surveys and provide a summary of the survey results, consistent with 42 CFR §§ 438.3(i), 422.208, and 417.479(h) and 417.479(g)(1).
- **17.2.2 Disclosure to Enrollees.** The MCO must provide the following information in accordance with 42 CFR § 438.10(f)(3) to any Enrollee or Potential Enrollee upon request:

- (A) Whether the MCO or its subcontractors use a Physician Incentive Plan that affects the use of referral services;
- (B) The type of incentive arrangement(s) used;
- (C) Whether stop-loss protection is provided; and
- (D) If the MCO was required to conduct an Enrollee survey under 42 CFR § § 417.479(h) and 417.479(g)(1), a summary of the survey results.

Article. 18 Emergency Performance Interruption (EPI).

- **18.1 Business Continuity Plan.** The MCO shall have in place a written Business Continuity Plan (BCP) to be enacted in the event of an EPI. The BCP must:
 - (A) Identify an Emergency Preparedness Response Coordinator. Include the appointment and identification of an Emergency Preparedness Response Coordinator (EPRC). The EPRC shall serve as the contact for the STATE with regard to emergency preparedness and response issues and shall provide updates to the STATE as the EPI unfolds. The MCO shall notify the STATE immediately whenever there is a change in the MCO's EPRC and must include the contact information of its new appointed EPRC
 - (B) Outline Activation Procedures. Outline the procedures used for the activation of the BCP upon the occurrence of an EPI.
 - (C) Ensure Priority Services. Ensure that MCO operations continue to produce and deliver Priority Services under this Contract. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - (1) Outlining the roles, command structure, decision making processes and emergency action procedures that will be implemented upon the occurrence of an EPI;
 - (2) Providing alternative operating plans for Priority Services;
 - (3) Providing procedures to assist the STATE to transition Enrollees to the FFS Medical Assistance program if the STATE determines such movement is necessary to properly provide service to the Enrollees; and
 - (4) Providing procedures to allow Enrollees to go to another clinic if their primary care clinic is not functioning.
 - (D) Include Reversal Process. Include procedures to reverse the process once the external environment permits the MCO to re-enter normal operations.
 - (E) Be Reviewed, Exercised and Updated. Be reviewed and revised as needed, at least annually. The BCP shall also be exercised on a regular basis, typically annually.

Exercises are not required to consist of large scale tests of multiple applications, but may instead consist of plan reviews, tabletop exercise and/or unit/component tests. When deciding on what type of exercise to use, the MCO shall balance the benefit of each type of exercise against the criticality of the service, costs (direct and indirect) associated with the exercise, and vulnerability of each service to failure.

(F) Be Available to the STATE. Upon written request, be available to the STATE during normal business hours for review and inspection at the MCO's location.

18.2 EPI Occurrence. If an EPI occurs, the MCO must:

- (A) Implement its BCP within two (2) days of such EPI. In the event that the MCO's BCP cannot or is not implemented in this timeframe, the STATE shall have one or more of the following courses of action and remedies:
 - (1) Require joint management of contract operations between MCO and STATE staff.
 - (2) Move some or all of the MCO's Enrollees to another MCO.
 - (3) Bring some or all of the MCO's contractual duties in-house within the STATE.
 - (4) Immediately terminate the Contract for the MCO's failure to provide the BCP services.
 - (5) Postpone Negotiations.
 - (6) If requested by the STATE, immediately postpone any active or soon to be active negotiations with the STATE for the following year's Contract until such time as normal operations can be resumed. If, as a result of the EPI, a contract is not executed for the following year prior to December 15th of the Contract Year, the current Contract will be renewed in accordance with Article 5.
- (B) Provide Notice to the State. Use best efforts to provide notification to the STATE of any significant closures within the MCO or its network.
- (C) Affected Enrollee Access. Allow Enrollees whose Primary Care Provider(s) is significantly affected by the EPI to access other Primary Care Providers or, if found necessary by the STATE, be moved to the FFS Medical Assistance program.
- (D) Continuation and Excuse from Services. Continue its duties and obligations under this Contract for as long as is practical. If the MCO believes that, despite the implementation of its BCP, it can no longer provide any or all of the contract services, the MCO must provide the STATE prompt written notices of such belief and request the STATE excuse it from those services. The notice and request must include specific details as to: 1) what services the MCO is requesting to be excused from providing; and 2) what circumstances prevent the MCO from providing the services.

- (E) Burden for Excuse. If the MCO asserts that it can no longer provide any or all of the contract services as a result of the EPI, the MCO shall have the burden of proving that:
 - (1) Reasonable steps were taken (under the circumstances) to minimize delay or damages caused by foreseeable events;
 - (2) That all non-excused obligations will be substantially fulfilled; and
 - (3) That the STATE was timely notified of the likelihood or actual occurrence which would justify such an assertion, so that other prudent precautions could be contemplated. Failure by the MCO to prove any of these points may result in penalties for contract breach in accordance with Article 5.
- (F) Relief from Breach. The MCO's liability for breach under Article 5 of this Contract will only be relieved for services excused in writing by the STATE. The STATE will not unreasonably withhold excuse from services for which the MCO has followed the procedures and met the burdens of this section.
- (G) Return to Normal Operations. The MCO may suspend the performance of excused services under this Contract until any disruption resulting from the EPI has been resolved. However, the MCO shall make every effort to eliminate any obstacles resulting from the EPI so as to minimize to the greatest extent possible its adverse effects. Once the disruptions from the EPI are resolved to the point that the MCO can reasonably resume normal performance on one or more of the excused services, the MCO shall reverse the BCP process, resume normal operations for those services, and provide notice to the STATE of the same.

Article. 19 Miscellaneous.

- **19.1 Modifications.** Any material alteration, modification or variation in the terms of this Contract shall be reduced to writing as an amendment hereto, and signed by the parties.
- **19.2 Entire Agreement.** The parties understand and agree that the entire agreement of the parties is contained herein and that this Contract supersedes all oral agreements and negotiations between the parties relating to this subject matter. All appendices, guidance, reference books including companion guides, technical specifications, and webpages referred to in this Contract are incorporated or attached and deemed to be part of the Contract.
- **19.3 Assignment.** The MCO shall neither assign nor transfer any rights or obligations under this Contract without the prior written consent of the STATE.
- **19.4 Liability.** The STATE and MCO agree that, to the extent provided for in state law, each shall be responsible for the loss, damage or injury arising from its own negligence in performing this Contract.

19.5 Waiver. If a party fails to enforce any provision of this Contract, that failure does not waive the provision or that party's right to enforce the provision.

19.6 Severability. If any provision or paragraph of this Contract is found to be legally invalid or unenforceable, such provision or paragraph shall be deemed to have been stricken from this Contract and the remainder of this Contract shall be deemed to be in full force and effect.

19.7 Execution in Counterparts. Each party agrees that this Contract may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement, and which shall become effective if and when both counterparts have been signed and dated by each of the parties. It is understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart.

Article. 20 Survival. Notwithstanding the termination of this Contract for any reason, section 3.6 (Reporting Requirements), section 4.1 (Payment of Capitation), section 4.5 (Managed Care Withhold), section 4.6 (Payment Error), section 4.7.2 (CMS Approval), section 4.8.2 (Integrated Health Partnership Demonstration), sections 5.3 through 5.6 (Deficiencies and sanctions), section 5.10 (Encounter Data Errors), section 7.2 (Performance Improvement Projects (PIPs)., section 7.11 (Financial Performance Incentives), section 9.4 (Maintenance, Retention, Inspection and Audit of Records), Article 10 (Third Party Liability) and Article. 13 (Information Privacy and Security including Indemnification) shall survive the termination of this Contract.

Signature page follows.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contract. This Contract is hereby accepted and considered binding in accordance with the terms outlined in the preceding statements.

STATE OF MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES	[MCO NAME]
	(Two corporate officers must execute)
Ву:	By:
Name: Nathan Moracco	Print Name:
Title: Assistant Commissioner	Title:
Date:	Date
	and
	By:
	Print Name:
	Title:
	Date
Contract # xxxxxxxxx	
SWIFT# <u>xxxxxx</u>	

List of Appendices:

Appendix 1 - Service area

Appendix 2 - Rates

Appendix 1 - Service area

Appendix 2 - Rates

 $http://workplace/hc/MCContracts/CurrentContractingDocuments/2017_FC_Model_2016-11-02.docx\ as\ of\ 12/6/2016-11-02.docx\ as\$